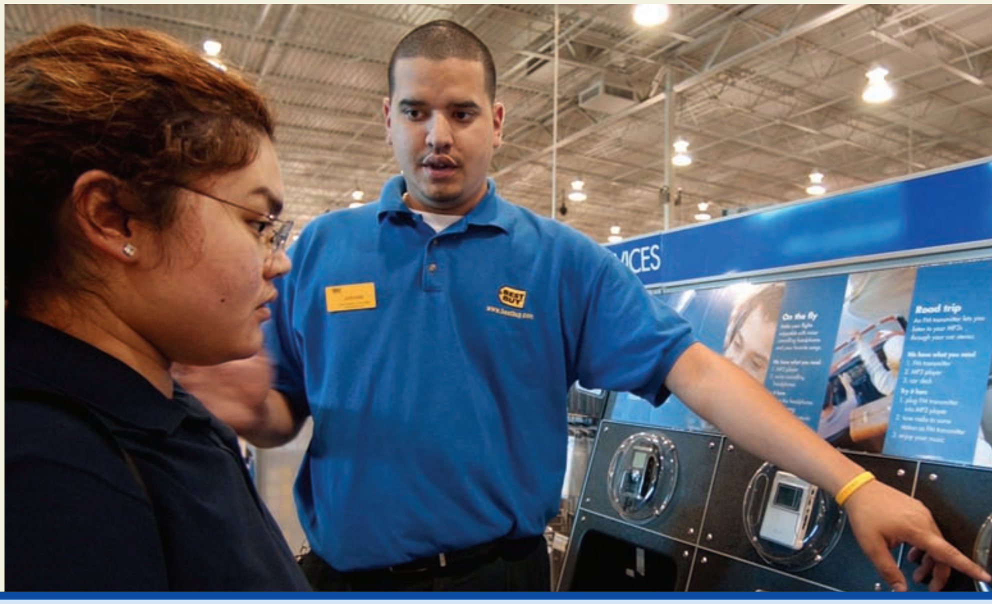
Functions and Their Graphs

1

Functions play a primary role in modeling real-life situations. The estimated growth in the number of digital music sales in the United States can be modeled by a cubic function.



SELECTED APPLICATIONS

Functions have many real-life applications. The applications listed below represent a small sample of the applications in this chapter.

- Data Analysis: Mail, Exercise 69, page 12
- Population Statistics, Exercise 75, page 24
- College Enrollment, Exercise 109, page 37
- Cost, Revenue, and Profit, Exercise 97, page 52
- Digital Music Sales, Exercise 89, page 64
- Fluid Flow, Exercise 70, page 68
- Fuel Use, Exercise 67, page 82
- Consumer Awareness, Exercise 68, page 92
- Diesel Mechanics, Exercise 83, page 102

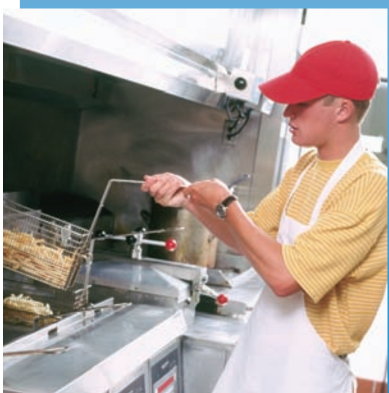
1.1 Rectangular Coordinates

What you should learn

- Plot points in the Cartesian plane.
- Use the Distance Formula to find the distance between two points.
- Use the Midpoint Formula to find the midpoint of a line segment.
- Use a coordinate plane and geometric formulas to model and solve real-life problems.

Why you should learn it

The Cartesian plane can be used to represent relationships between two variables. For instance, in Exercise 60 on page 12, a graph represents the minimum wage in the United States from 1950 to 2004.



The Cartesian Plane

Just as you can represent real numbers by points on a real number line, you can represent ordered pairs of real numbers by points in a plane called the **rectangular coordinate system,** or the **Cartesian plane,** named after the French mathematician René Descartes (1596–1650).

The Cartesian plane is formed by using two real number lines intersecting at right angles, as shown in Figure 1.1. The horizontal real number line is usually called the ***x*-axis,** and the vertical real number line is usually called the ***y*-axis.** The point of intersection of these two axes is the **origin,** and the two axes divide the plane into four parts called **quadrants.**

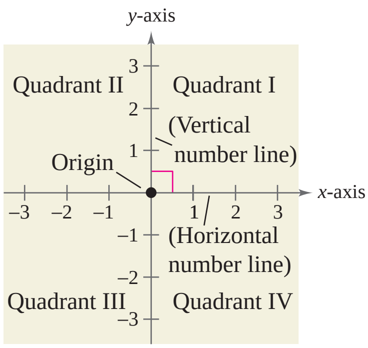


FIGURE 1.1

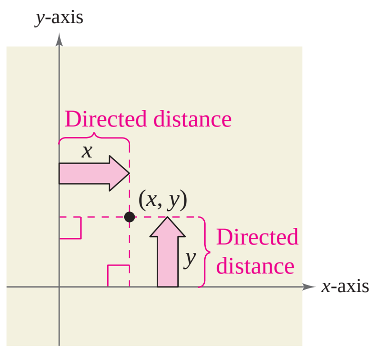


FIGURE 1.2

Each point in the plane corresponds to an **ordered pair** (x, y) of real numbers x and y, called **coordinates** of the point. The ***x*-coordinate** represents the directed distance from the y-axis to the point, and the ***y*-coordinate** represents the directed distance from the x-axis to the point, as shown in Figure 1.2.

Directed distance from y-axis $\quad (x, y) \quad$ Directed distance from x-axis

The notation (x, y) denotes both a point in the plane and an open interval on the real number line. The context will tell you which meaning is intended.

Example 1 Plotting Points in the Cartesian Plane

Plot the points $(-1, 2)$, $(3, 4)$, $(0, 0)$, $(3, 0)$, and $(-2, -3)$.

Solution

To plot the point $(-1, 2)$, imagine a vertical line through -1 on the x-axis and a horizontal line through 2 on the y-axis. The intersection of these two lines is the point $(-1, 2)$. The other four points can be plotted in a similar way, as shown in Figure 1.3.

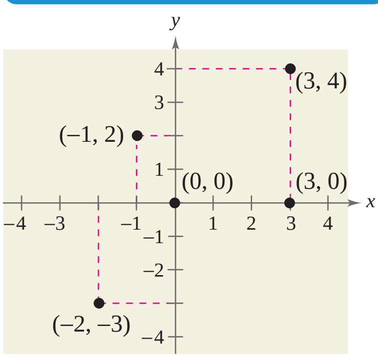


FIGURE 1.3

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 3.

The beauty of a rectangular coordinate system is that it allows you to *see* relationships between two variables. It would be difficult to overestimate the importance of Descartes's introduction of coordinates in the plane. Today, his ideas are in common use in virtually every scientific and business-related field.

Example 2 Sketching a Scatter Plot

From 1990 through 2003, the amounts A (in millions of dollars) spent on skiing equipment in the United States are shown in the table, where t represents the year. Sketch a scatter plot of the data. (Source: National Sporting Goods Association)

Year, t	Amount, A
1990	475
1991	577
1992	521
1993	569
1994	609
1995	562
1996	707
1997	723
1998	718
1999	648
2000	495
2001	476
2002	527
2003	464

Solution

To sketch a *scatter plot* of the data shown in the table, you simply represent each pair of values by an ordered pair (t, A) and plot the resulting points, as shown in Figure 1.4. For instance, the first pair of values is represented by the ordered pair (1990, 475). Note that the break in the t-axis indicates that the numbers between 0 and 1990 have been omitted.

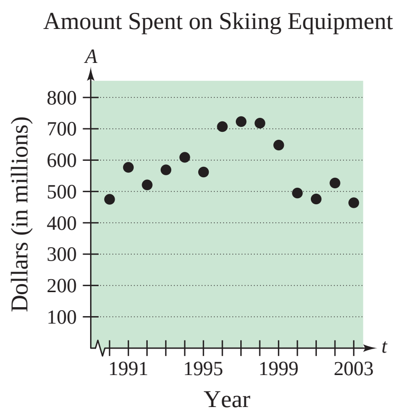


FIGURE 1.4

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 21.

In Example 2, you could have let $t = 1$ represent the year 1990. In that case, the horizontal axis would not have been broken, and the tick marks would have been labeled 1 through 14 (instead of 1990 through 2003).

Technology

The scatter plot in Example 2 is only one way to represent the data graphically. You could also represent the data using a bar graph and a line graph. If you have access to a graphing utility, try using it to represent graphically the data given in Example 2.

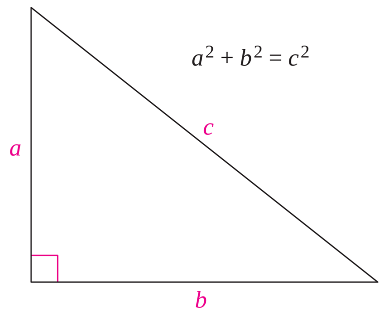


FIGURE 1.5

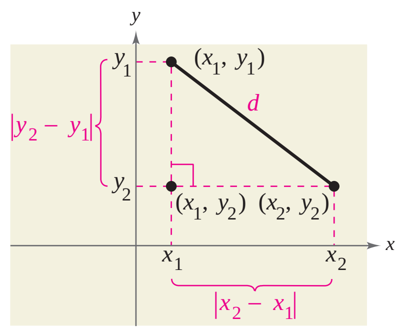


FIGURE 1.6

The Pythagorean Theorem and the Distance Formula

The following famous theorem is used extensively throughout this course.

Pythagorean Theorem

For a right triangle with hypotenuse of length c and sides of lengths a and b, you have $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$, as shown in Figure 1.5. (The converse is also true. That is, if $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$, then the triangle is a right triangle.)

Suppose you want to determine the distance d between two points (x_1, y_1) and (x_2, y_2) in the plane. With these two points, a right triangle can be formed, as shown in Figure 1.6. The length of the vertical side of the triangle is $|y_2 - y_1|$, and the length of the horizontal side is $|x_2 - x_1|$. By the Pythagorean Theorem, you can write

$$d^2 = |x_2 - x_1|^2 + |y_2 - y_1|^2$$

$$d = \sqrt{|x_2 - x_1|^2 + |y_2 - y_1|^2} = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}.$$

This result is the **Distance Formula.**

The Distance Formula

The distance d between the points (x_1, y_1) and (x_2, y_2) in the plane is

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}.$$

Example 3 Finding a Distance

Find the distance between the points $(-2, 1)$ and $(3, 4)$.

Algebraic Solution

Let $(x_1, y_1) = (-2, 1)$ and $(x_2, y_2) = (3, 4)$. Then apply the Distance Formula.

$$\begin{aligned} d &= \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2} && \text{Distance Formula} \\ &= \sqrt{[3 - (-2)]^2 + (4 - 1)^2} && \text{Substitute for } x_1, y_1, x_2, \text{ and } y_2. \\ &= \sqrt{(5)^2 + (3)^2} && \text{Simplify.} \\ &= \sqrt{34} && \text{Simplify.} \\ &\approx 5.83 && \text{Use a calculator.} \end{aligned}$$

So, the distance between the points is about 5.83 units. You can use the Pythagorean Theorem to check that the distance is correct.

$$\begin{aligned} d^2 &\stackrel{?}{=} 3^2 + 5^2 && \text{Pythagorean Theorem} \\ \left(\sqrt{34}\right)^2 &\stackrel{?}{=} 3^2 + 5^2 && \text{Substitute for } d. \\ 34 &= 34 && \text{Distance checks. } \checkmark \end{aligned}$$

Graphical Solution

Use centimeter graph paper to plot the points $A(-2, 1)$ and $B(3, 4)$. Carefully sketch the line segment from A to B. Then use a centimeter ruler to measure the length of the segment.

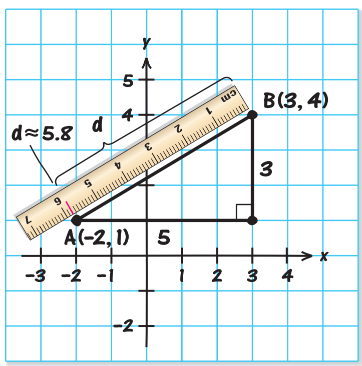


FIGURE 1.7

The line segment measures about 5.8 centimeters, as shown in Figure 1.7. So, the distance between the points is about 5.8 units.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercises 31(a) and (b).

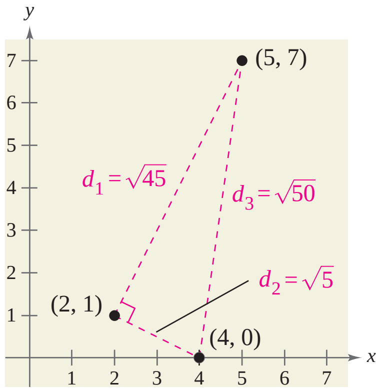


FIGURE 1.8

Example 4 Verifying a Right Triangle

Show that the points (2, 1), (4, 0), and (5, 7) are vertices of a right triangle.

Solution

The three points are plotted in Figure 1.8. Using the Distance Formula, you can find the lengths of the three sides as follows.

$$d_1 = \sqrt{(5-2)^2 + (7-1)^2} = \sqrt{9+36} = \sqrt{45}$$

$$d_2 = \sqrt{(4-2)^2 + (0-1)^2} = \sqrt{4+1} = \sqrt{5}$$

$$d_3 = \sqrt{(5-4)^2 + (7-0)^2} = \sqrt{1+49} = \sqrt{50}$$

Because

$$(d_1)^2 + (d_2)^2 = 45 + 5 = 50 = (d_3)^2$$

you can conclude by the Pythagorean Theorem that the triangle must be a right triangle.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 41.

The Midpoint Formula

To find the **midpoint** of the line segment that joins two points in a coordinate plane, you can simply find the average values of the respective coordinates of the two endpoints using the **Midpoint Formula.**

The Midpoint Formula

The midpoint of the line segment joining the points (x_1, y_1) and (x_2, y_2) is given by the Midpoint Formula

$$\text{Midpoint} = \left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right).$$

For a proof of the Midpoint Formula, see Proofs in Mathematics on page 124.

Example 5 Finding a Line Segment's Midpoint

Find the midpoint of the line segment joining the points $(-5, -3)$ and $(9, 3)$.

Solution

Let $(x_1, y_1) = (-5, -3)$ and $(x_2, y_2) = (9, 3)$.

$$\text{Midpoint} = \left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right) \qquad \text{Midpoint Formula}$$

$$= \left(\frac{-5+9}{2}, \frac{-3+3}{2}\right) \qquad \text{Substitute for } x_1, y_1, x_2, \text{ and } y_2.$$

$$= (2, 0) \qquad \text{Simplify.}$$

The midpoint of the line segment is (2, 0), as shown in Figure 1.9.

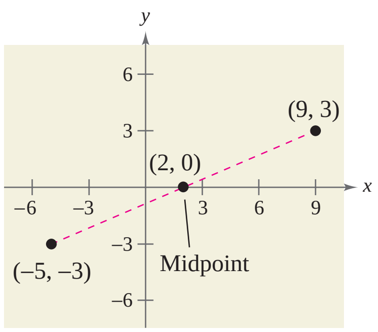


FIGURE 1.9

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 31(c).

Applications

Example 6 Finding the Length of a Pass

During the third quarter of the 2004 Sugar Bowl, the quarterback for Louisiana State University threw a pass from the 28-yard line, 40 yards from the sideline. The pass was caught by a wide receiver on the 5-yard line, 20 yards from the same sideline, as shown in Figure 1.10. How long was the pass?

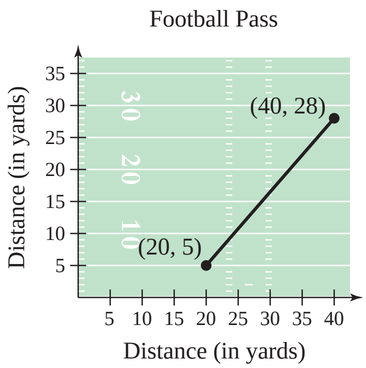


FIGURE 1.10

Solution

You can find the length of the pass by finding the distance between the points (40, 28) and (20, 5).

$$\begin{aligned} d &= \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2} && \text{Distance Formula} \\ &= \sqrt{(40 - 20)^2 + (28 - 5)^2} && \text{Substitute for } x_1, y_1, x_2, \text{ and } y_2. \\ &= \sqrt{400 + 529} && \text{Simplify.} \\ &= \sqrt{929} && \text{Simplify.} \\ &\approx 30 && \text{Use a calculator.} \end{aligned}$$

So, the pass was about 30 yards long.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 47.

In Example 6, the scale along the goal line does not normally appear on a football field. However, when you use coordinate geometry to solve real-life problems, you are free to place the coordinate system in any way that is convenient for the solution of the problem.

Example 7 Estimating Annual Revenue

FedEx Corporation had annual revenues of \$20.6 billion in 2002 and \$24.7 billion in 2004. Without knowing any additional information, what would you estimate the 2003 revenue to have been? (Source: FedEx Corp.)

Solution

One solution to the problem is to assume that revenue followed a linear pattern. With this assumption, you can estimate the 2003 revenue by finding the midpoint of the line segment connecting the points (2002, 20.6) and (2004, 24.7).

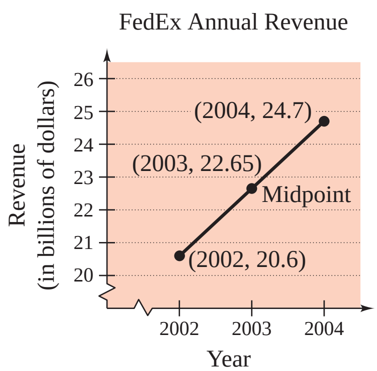


FIGURE 1.11

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Midpoint} &= \left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right) && \text{Midpoint Formula} \\ &= \left(\frac{2002 + 2004}{2}, \frac{20.6 + 24.7}{2}\right) && \text{Substitute for } x_1, y_1, x_2, \text{ and } y_2. \\ &= (2003, 22.65) && \text{Simplify.} \end{aligned}$$

So, you would estimate the 2003 revenue to have been about \$22.65 billion, as shown in Figure 1.11. (The actual 2003 revenue was \$22.5 billion.)

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 49.

Paul Morrell

Much of computer graphics, including this computer-generated goldfish tessellation, consists of transformations of points in a coordinate plane. One type of transformation, a translation, is illustrated in Example 8. Other types include reflections, rotations, and stretches.

Example 8 Translating Points in the Plane

The triangle in Figure 1.12 has vertices at the points $(-1, 2)$, $(1, -4)$, and $(2, 3)$. Shift the triangle three units to the right and two units upward and find the vertices of the shifted triangle, as shown in Figure 1.13.

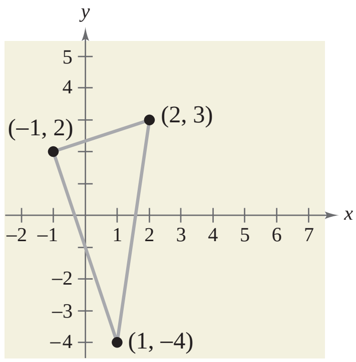


FIGURE 1.12

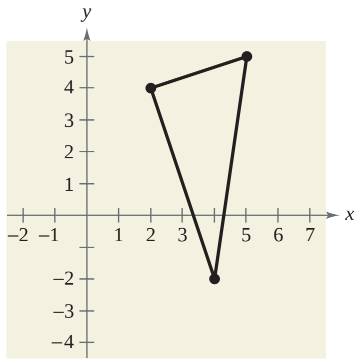


FIGURE 1.13

Solution

To shift the vertices three units to the right, add 3 to each of the x-coordinates. To shift the vertices two units upward, add 2 to each of the y-coordinates.

Original Point	*Translated Point*
$(-1, 2)$	$(-1 + 3, 2 + 2) = (2, 4)$
$(1, -4)$	$(1 + 3, -4 + 2) = (4, -2)$
$(2, 3)$	$(2 + 3, 3 + 2) = (5, 5)$

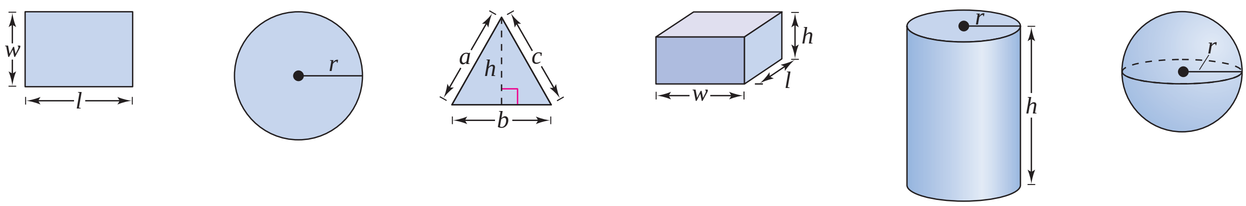
CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 51.

The figures provided with Example 8 were not really essential to the solution. Nevertheless, it is strongly recommended that you develop the habit of including sketches with your solutions—even if they are not required.

The following geometric formulas are used at various times throughout this course. For your convenience, these formulas along with several others are also provided on the inside back cover of this text.

Common Formulas for Area A, Perimeter P, Circumference C, and Volume V

Rectangle	*Circle*	*Triangle*	*Rectangular Solid*	*Circular Cylinder*	*Sphere*
$A = lw$	$A = \pi r^2$	$A = \frac{1}{2}bh$	$V = lwh$	$V = \pi r^2 h$	$V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$
$P = 2l + 2w$	$C = 2\pi r$	$P = a + b + c$			



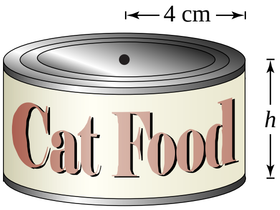


FIGURE 1.14

Example 9 Using a Geometric Formula

A cylindrical can has a volume of 200 cubic centimeters (cm^3) and a radius of 4 centimeters (cm), as shown in Figure 1.14. Find the height of the can.

Solution

The formula for the *volume of a cylinder* is $V = \pi r^2 h$. To find the height of the can, solve for h.

$$h = \frac{V}{\pi r^2}$$

Then, using $V = 200$ and $r = 4$, find the height.

$$h = \frac{200}{\pi(4)^2} \qquad \text{Substitute 200 for } V \text{ and 4 for } r.$$

$$= \frac{200}{16\pi} \qquad \text{Simplify denominator.}$$

$$\approx 3.98 \qquad \text{Use a calculator.}$$

Because the value of h was rounded in the solution, a check of the solution will not result in an equality. If the solution is valid, the expressions on each side of the equal sign will be approximately equal to each other.

$$V = \pi r^2 h \qquad \text{Write original equation.}$$

$$200 \stackrel{?}{\approx} \pi(4)^2(3.98) \qquad \text{Substitute 200 for } V\text{, 4 for } r\text{, and 3.98 for } h.$$

$$200 \approx 200.06 \qquad \text{Solution checks. } \checkmark$$

You can also use unit analysis to check that your answer is reasonable.

$$\frac{200\ \cancel{cm^3}}{16\pi\ \cancel{cm^2}} \approx 3.98 \text{ cm}$$

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 63.

WRITING ABOUT MATHEMATICS

Extending the Example Example 8 shows how to translate points in a coordinate plane. Write a short paragraph describing how each of the following transformed points is related to the original point.

Original Point	*Transformed Point*
(x, y)	$(-x, y)$
(x, y)	$(x, -y)$
(x, y)	$(-x, -y)$

1.1 Exercises

VOCABULARY CHECK

1. Match each term with its definition.

(a) *x*-axis	(i) point of intersection of vertical axis and horizontal axis
(b) *y*-axis	(ii) directed distance from the *x*-axis
(c) origin	(iii) directed distance from the *y*-axis
(d) quadrants	(iv) four regions of the coordinate plane
(e) *x*-coordinate	(v) horizontal real number line
(f) *y*-coordinate	(vi) vertical real number line

In Exercises 2–4, fill in the blanks.

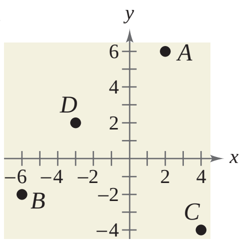
2. An ordered pair of real numbers can be represented in a plane called the rectangular coordinate system or the ________ plane.

3. The ________ ________ is a result derived from the Pythagorean Theorem.

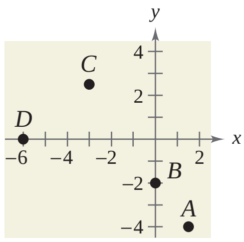
4. Finding the average values of the representative coordinates of the two endpoints of a line segment in a coordinate plane is also known as using the ________ ________.

In Exercises 1 and 2, approximate the coordinates of the points.

1.



2.



In Exercises 3–6, plot the points in the Cartesian plane.

3. $(-4, 2), (-3, -6), (0, 5), (1, -4)$

4. $(0, 0), (3, 1), (-2, 4), (1, -1)$

5. $(3, 8), (0.5, -1), (5, -6), (-2, 2.5)$

6. $\left(1, -\frac{1}{3}\right), \left(\frac{3}{4}, 3\right), (-3, 4), \left(-\frac{4}{3}, -\frac{3}{2}\right)$

In Exercises 7–10, find the coordinates of the point.

7. The point is located three units to the left of the *y*-axis and four units above the *x*-axis.

8. The point is located eight units below the *x*-axis and four units to the right of the *y*-axis.

9. The point is located five units below the *x*-axis and the coordinates of the point are equal.

10. The point is on the *x*-axis and 12 units to the left of the *y*-axis.

In Exercises 11–20, determine the quadrant(s) in which (x, y) is located so that the condition(s) is (are) satisfied.

11. $x > 0$ and $y < 0$

12. $x < 0$ and $y < 0$

13. $x = -4$ and $y > 0$

14. $x > 2$ and $y = 3$

15. $y < -5$

16. $x > 4$

17. $x < 0$ and $-y > 0$

18. $-x > 0$ and $y < 0$

19. $xy > 0$

20. $xy < 0$

In Exercises 21 and 22, sketch a scatter plot of the data shown in the table.

21. ***Number of Stores*** The table shows the number *y* of Wal-Mart stores for each year *x* from 1996 through 2003. (Source: Wal-Mart Stores, Inc.)

Year, *x*	Number of stores, *y*
1996	3054
1997	3406
1998	3599
1999	3985
2000	4189
2001	4414
2002	4688
2003	4906

22. ***Meteorology*** The table shows the lowest temperature on record y (in degrees Fahrenheit) in Duluth, Minnesota for each month x, where $x = 1$ represents January. (Source: NOAA)

Month, x	Temperature, y
1	−39
2	−39
3	−29
4	−5
5	17
6	27
7	35
8	32
9	22
10	8
11	−23
12	−34

In Exercises 23–26, find the distance between the points. (*Note:* In each case, the two points lie on the same horizontal or vertical line.)

23. $(6, -3), (6, 5)$

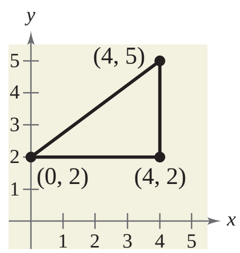
24. $(1, 4), (8, 4)$

25. $(-3, -1), (2, -1)$

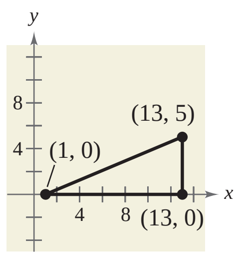
26. $(-3, -4), (-3, 6)$

In Exercises 27–30, (a) find the length of each side of the right triangle, and (b) show that these lengths satisfy the Pythagorean Theorem.

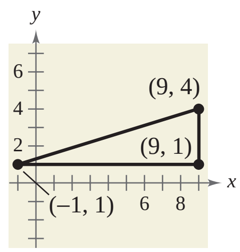
27.



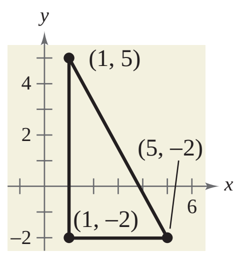
28.



29.



30.



In Exercises 31–40, (a) plot the points, (b) find the distance between the points, and (c) find the midpoint of the line segment joining the points.

31. $(1, 1), (9, 7)$

32. $(1, 12), (6, 0)$

33. $(-4, 10), (4, -5)$

34. $(-7, -4), (2, 8)$

35. $(-1, 2), (5, 4)$

36. $(2, 10), (10, 2)$

37. $\left(\frac{1}{2}, 1\right), \left(-\frac{5}{2}, \frac{4}{3}\right)$

38. $\left(-\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}\right), \left(-\frac{1}{6}, -\frac{1}{2}\right)$

39. $(6.2, 5.4), (-3.7, 1.8)$

40. $(-16.8, 12.3), (5.6, 4.9)$

In Exercises 41 and 42, show that the points form the vertices of the indicated polygon.

41. Right triangle: $(4, 0), (2, 1), (-1, -5)$

42. Isosceles triangle: $(1, -3), (3, 2), (-2, 4)$

43. A line segment has (x_1, y_1) as one endpoint and (x_m, y_m) as its midpoint. Find the other endpoint (x_2, y_2) of the line segment in terms of x_1, y_1, x_m, and y_m.

44. Use the result of Exercise 43 to find the coordinates of the endpoint of a line segment if the coordinates of the other endpoint and midpoint are, respectively,

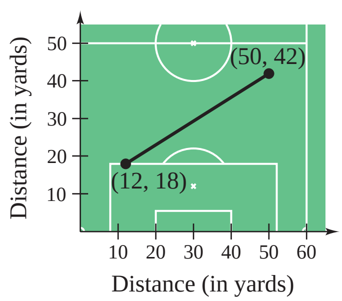
(a) $(1, -2), (4, -1)$ and (b) $(-5, 11), (2, 4)$.

45. Use the Midpoint Formula three times to find the three points that divide the line segment joining (x_1, y_1) and (x_2, y_2) into four parts.

46. Use the result of Exercise 45 to find the points that divide the line segment joining the given points into four equal parts.

(a) $(1, -2), (4, -1)$ (b) $(-2, -3), (0, 0)$

47. ***Sports*** A soccer player passes the ball from a point that is 18 yards from the endline and 12 yards from the sideline. The pass is received by a teammate who is 42 yards from the same endline and 50 yards from the same sideline, as shown in the figure. How long is the pass?



48. ***Flying Distance*** An airplane flies from Naples, Italy in a straight line to Rome, Italy, which is 120 kilometers north and 150 kilometers west of Naples. How far does the plane fly?

Sales **In Exercises 49 and 50, use the Midpoint Formula to estimate the sales of Big Lots, Inc. and Dollar Tree Stores, Inc. in 2002, given the sales in 2001 and 2003. Assume that the sales followed a linear pattern.** (Source: Big Lots, Inc.; Dollar Tree Stores, Inc.)

49. Big Lots

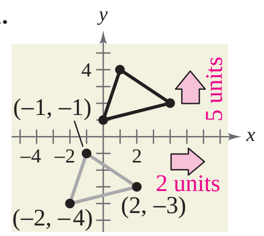
Year	Sales (in millions)
2001	\$3433
2003	\$4174

50. Dollar Tree

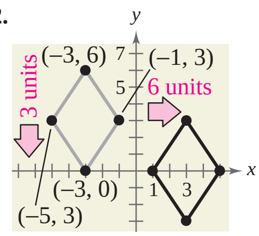
Year	Sales (in millions)
2001	\$1987
2003	\$2800

In Exercises 51–54, the polygon is shifted to a new position in the plane. Find the coordinates of the vertices of the polygon in its new position.

51.



52.



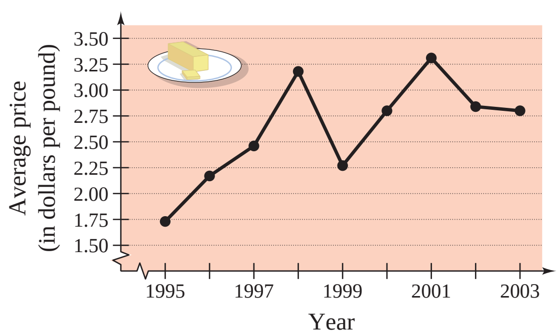
53. Original coordinates of vertices: $(-7, -2), (-2, 2), (-2, -4), (-7, -4)$

Shift: eight units upward, four units to the right

54. Original coordinates of vertices: $(5, 8), (3, 6), (7, 6), (5, 2)$

Shift: 6 units downward, 10 units to the left

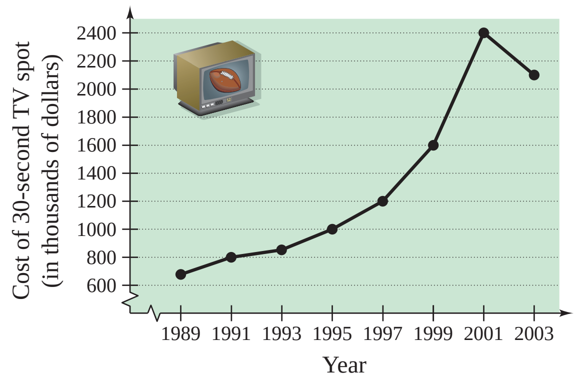
Retail Price **In Exercises 55 and 56, use the graph below, which shows the average retail price of 1 pound of butter from 1995 to 2003.** (Source: U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics)



55. Approximate the highest price of a pound of butter shown in the graph. When did this occur?

56. Approximate the percent change in the price of butter from the price in 1995 to the highest price shown in the graph.

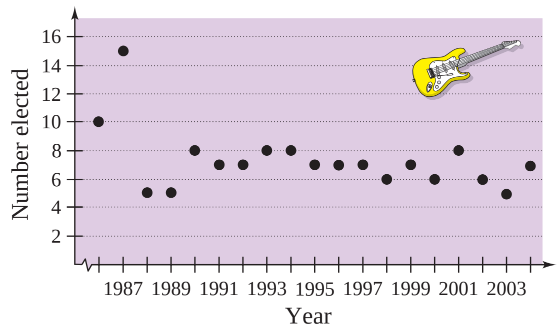
Advertising **In Exercises 57 and 58, use the graph below, which shows the cost of a 30-second television spot (in thousands of dollars) during the Super Bowl from 1989 to 2003.** (Source: USA Today Research and CNN)



57. Approximate the percent increase in the cost of a 30-second spot from Super Bowl XXIII in 1989 to Super Bowl XXXV in 2001.

58. Estimate the percent increase in the cost of a 30-second spot (a) from Super Bowl XXIII in 1989 to Super Bowl XXVII in 1993 and (b) from Super Bowl XXVII in 1993 to Super Bowl XXXVII in 2003.

59. ***Music*** The graph shows the numbers of recording artists who were elected to the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame from 1986 to 2004.

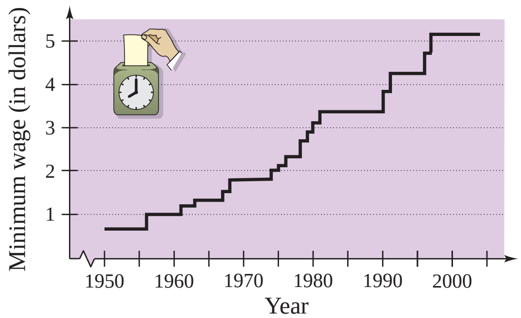


(a) Describe any trends in the data. From these trends, predict the number of artists elected in 2008.

(b) Why do you think the numbers elected in 1986 and 1987 were greater in other years?

Model It

60. ***Labor Force*** Use the graph below, which shows the minimum wage in the United States (in dollars) from 1950 to 2004. (Source: U.S. Department of Labor)



(a) Which decade shows the greatest increase in minimum wage?

(b) Approximate the percent increases in the minimum wage from 1990 to 1995 and from 1995 to 2004.

(c) Use the percent increase from 1995 to 2004 to predict the minimum wage in 2008.

(d) Do you believe that your prediction in part (c) is reasonable? Explain.

61. ***Sales*** The Coca-Cola Company had sales of \$18,546 million in 1996 and \$21,900 million in 2004. Use the Midpoint Formula to estimate the sales in 1998, 2000, and 2002. Assume that the sales followed a linear pattern. (Source: The Coca-Cola Company)

62. ***Data Analysis: Exam Scores*** The table shows the mathematics entrance test scores x and the final examination scores y in an algebra course for a sample of 10 students.

x	22	29	35	40	44
y	53	74	57	66	79
x	48	53	58	65	76
y	90	76	93	83	99

(a) Sketch a scatter plot of the data.

(b) Find the entrance exam score of any student with a final exam score in the 80s.

(c) Does a higher entrance exam score imply a higher final exam score? Explain.

63. ***Volume of a Billiard Ball*** A billiard ball has a volume of 5.96 cubic inches. Find the radius of a billiard ball.

64. ***Length of a Tank*** The diameter of a cylindrical propane gas tank is 4 feet. The total volume of the tank is 603.2 cubic feet. Find the length of the tank.

65. ***Geometry*** A "Slow Moving Vehicle" sign has the shape of an equilateral triangle. The sign has a perimeter of 129 centimeters. Find the length of each side of the sign. Find the area of the sign.

66. ***Geometry*** The radius of a traffic cone is 14 centimeters and the lateral surface of the cone is 1617 square centimeters. Find the height of the cone.

67. ***Dimensions of a Room*** A room is 1.5 times as long as it is wide, and its perimeter is 25 meters.

(a) Draw a diagram that represents the problem. Identify the length as l and the width as w.

(b) Write l in terms of w and write an equation for the perimeter in terms of w.

(c) Find the dimensions of the room.

68. ***Dimensions of a Container*** The width of a rectangular storage container is 1.25 times its height. The length of the container is 16 inches and the volume of the container is 2000 cubic inches.

(a) Draw a diagram that represents the problem. Label the height, width, and length accordingly.

(b) Write w in terms of h and write an equation for the volume in terms of h.

(c) Find the dimensions of the container.

69. ***Data Analysis: Mail*** The table shows the number y of pieces of mail handled (in billions) by the U.S. Postal Service for each year x from 1996 through 2003. (Source: U.S. Postal Service)

Year, x	Pieces of mail, y
1996	183
1997	191
1998	197
1999	202
2000	208
2001	207
2002	203
2003	202

(a) Sketch a scatter plot of the data.

(b) Approximate the year in which there was the greatest decrease in the number of pieces of mail handled.

(c) Why do you think the number of pieces of mail handled decreased?

70. ***Data Analysis: Athletics*** The table shows the numbers of men's M and women's W college basketball teams for each year x from 1994 through 2003. (Source: National Collegiate Athletic Association)

Year, x	Men's teams, M	Women's teams, W
1994	858	859
1995	868	864
1996	866	874
1997	865	879
1998	895	911
1999	926	940
2000	932	956
2001	937	958
2002	936	975
2003	967	1009

(a) Sketch scatter plots of these two sets of data on the same set of coordinate axes.

(b) Find the year in which the numbers of men's and women's teams were nearly equal.

(c) Find the year in which the difference between the numbers of men's and women's teams was the greatest. What was this difference?

71. ***Make a Conjecture*** Plot the points $(2, 1)$, $(-3, 5)$, and $(7, -3)$ on a rectangular coordinate system. Then change the sign of the x-coordinate of each point and plot the three new points on the same rectangular coordinate system. Make a conjecture about the location of a point when each of the following occurs.

(a) The sign of the x-coordinate is changed.

(b) The sign of the y-coordinate is changed.

(c) The signs of both the x- and y-coordinates are changed.

72. ***Collinear Points*** Three or more points are *collinear* if they all lie on the same line. Use the steps below to determine if the set of points $\{A(2, 3), B(2, 6), C(6, 3)\}$ and the set of points $\{A(8, 3), B(5, 2), C(2, 1)\}$ are collinear.

(a) For each set of points, use the Distance Formula to find the distances from A to B, from B to C, and from A to C. What relationship exists among these distances for each set of points?

(b) Plot each set of points in the Cartesian plane. Do all the points of either set appear to lie on the same line?

(c) Compare your conclusions from part (a) with the conclusions you made from the graphs in part (b). Make a general statement about how to use the Distance Formula to determine collinearity.

Synthesis

True or False? **In Exercises 73 and 74, determine whether the statement is true or false. Justify your answer.**

73. In order to divide a line segment into 16 equal parts, you would have to use the Midpoint Formula 16 times.

74. The points $(-8, 4)$, $(2, 11)$, and $(-5, 1)$ represent the vertices of an isosceles triangle.

75. ***Think About It*** When plotting points on the rectangular coordinate system, is it true that the scales on the x- and y-axes must be the same? Explain.

76. ***Proof*** Prove that the diagonals of the parallelogram in the figure intersect at their midpoints.

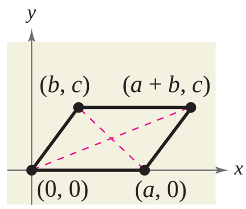


FIGURE FOR 76

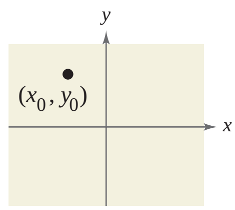
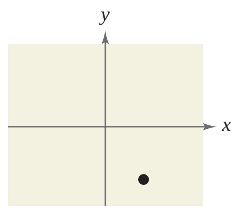


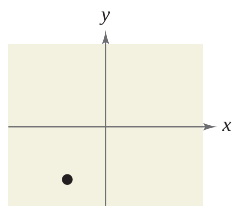
FIGURE FOR 77–80

In Exercises 77–80, use the plot of the point (x_0, y_0) in the figure. Match the transformation of the point with the correct plot. [The plots are labeled (a), (b), (c), and (d).]

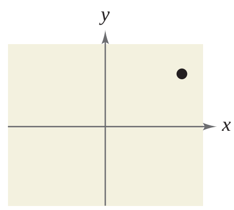
(a)



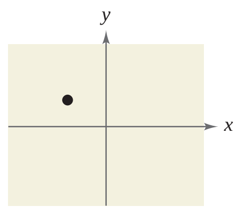
(b)



(c)



(d)



77. $(x_0, -y_0)$ **78.** $(-2x_0, y_0)$

79. $\left(x_0, \frac{1}{2}y_0\right)$ **80.** $(-x_0, -y_0)$

Skills Review

In Exercises 81–88, solve the equation or inequality.

81. $2x + 1 = 7x - 4$ **82.** $\frac{1}{3}x + 2 = 5 - \frac{1}{6}x$

83. $x^2 - 4x - 7 = 0$ **84.** $2x^2 + 3x - 8 = 0$

85. $3x + 1 < 2(2 - x)$ **86.** $3x - 8 \geq \frac{1}{2}(10x + 7)$

87. $|x - 18| < 4$ **88.** $|2x + 15| \geq 11$

1.2 Graphs of Equations

What you should learn

- Sketch graphs of equations.
- Find x- and y-intercepts of graphs of equations.
- Use symmetry to sketch graphs of equations.
- Find equations of and sketch graphs of circles.
- Use graphs of equations in solving real-life problems.

Why you should learn it

The graph of an equation can help you see relationships between real-life quantities. For example, in Exercise 75 on page 24, a graph can be used to estimate the life expectancies of children who are born in the years 2005 and 2010.

© John Griffin/The Image Works

The Graph of an Equation

In Section 1.1, you used a coordinate system to represent graphically the relationship between two quantities. There, the graphical picture consisted of a collection of points in a coordinate plane.

Frequently, a relationship between two quantities is expressed as an **equation in two variables.** For instance, $y = 7 - 3x$ is an equation in x and y. An ordered pair (a, b) is a **solution** or **solution point** of an equation in x and y if the equation is true when a is substituted for x and b is substituted for y. For instance, $(1, 4)$ is a solution of $y = 7 - 3x$ because $4 = 7 - 3(1)$ is a true statement.

In this section you will review some basic procedures for sketching the graph of an equation in two variables. The **graph of an equation** is the set of all points that are solutions of the equation.

Example 1 Determining Solutions

Determine whether (a) $(2, 13)$ and (b) $(-1, -3)$ are solutions of the equation $y = 10x - 7$.

Solution

a. $y = 10x - 7$ Write original equation.

$13 \stackrel{?}{=} 10(2) - 7$ Substitute 2 for x and 13 for y.

$13 = 13$ $(2, 13)$ is a solution. ✓

Because the substitution does satisfy the original equation, you can conclude that the ordered pair $(2, 13)$ *is* a solution of the original equation.

b. $y = 10x - 7$ Write original equation.

$-3 \stackrel{?}{=} 10(-1) - 7$ Substitute -1 for x and -3 for y.

$-3 \neq -17$ $(-1, -3)$ is not a solution.

Because the substitution does not satisfy the original equation, you can conclude that the ordered pair $(-1, -3)$ *is not* a solution of the original equation.

✓CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 1.

The basic technique used for sketching the graph of an equation is the **point-plotting method.**

Sketching the Graph of an Equation by Point Plotting

1. If possible, rewrite the equation so that one of the variables is isolated on one side of the equation.
2. Make a table of values showing several solution points.
3. Plot these points on a rectangular coordinate system.
4. Connect the points with a smooth curve or line.

Example 2 Sketching the Graph of an Equation

Sketch the graph of

$$y = 7 - 3x.$$

Solution

Because the equation is already solved for y, construct a table of values that consists of several solution points of the equation. For instance, when $x = -1$,

$$\begin{aligned} y &= 7 - 3(-1) \\ &= 10 \end{aligned}$$

which implies that $(-1, 10)$ is a solution point of the graph.

x	$y = 7 - 3x$	(x, y)
-1	10	$(-1, 10)$
0	7	$(0, 7)$
1	4	$(1, 4)$
2	1	$(2, 1)$
3	-2	$(3, -2)$
4	-5	$(4, -5)$

From the table, it follows that

$$(-1, 10),\ (0, 7),\ (1, 4),\ (2, 1),\ (3, -2),\ \text{and}\ (4, -5)$$

are solution points of the equation. After plotting these points, you can see that they appear to lie on a line, as shown in Figure 1.15. The graph of the equation is the line that passes through the six plotted points.

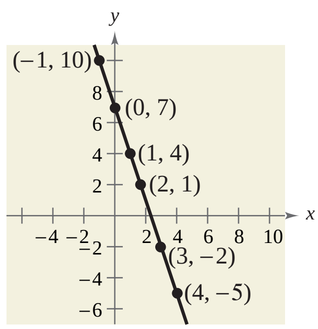


FIGURE 1.15

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 5.

Example 3 Sketching the Graph of an Equation

Sketch the graph of

$$y = x^2 - 2.$$

Solution

Because the equation is already solved for y, begin by constructing a table of values.

x	-2	-1	0	1	2	3
$y = x^2 - 2$	2	-1	-2	-1	2	7
(x, y)	$(-2, 2)$	$(-1, -1)$	$(0, -2)$	$(1, -1)$	$(2, 2)$	$(3, 7)$

Next, plot the points given in the table, as shown in Figure 1.16. Finally, connect the points with a smooth curve, as shown in Figure 1.17.

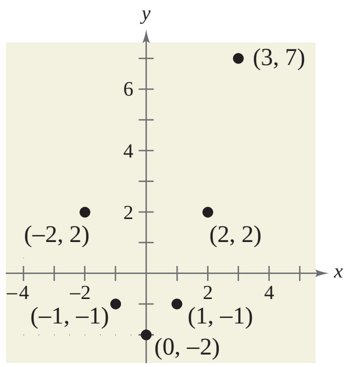


FIGURE 1.16

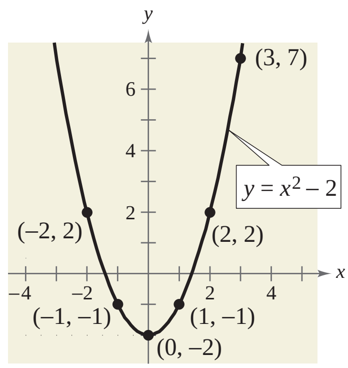


FIGURE 1.17

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 7.

STUDY TIP

One of your goals in this course is to learn to classify the basic shape of a graph from its equation. For instance, you will learn that the *linear equation* in Example 2 has the form

$$y = mx + b$$

and its graph is a line. Similarly, the *quadratic equation* in Example 3 has the form

$$y = ax^2 + bx + c$$

and its graph is a parabola.

The point-plotting method demonstrated in Examples 2 and 3 is easy to use, but it has some shortcomings. With too few solution points, you can misrepresent the graph of an equation. For instance, if only the four points

$$(-2, 2),\ (-1, -1),\ (1, -1),\ \text{and } (2, 2)$$

in Figure 1.16 were plotted, any one of the three graphs in Figure 1.18 would be reasonable.

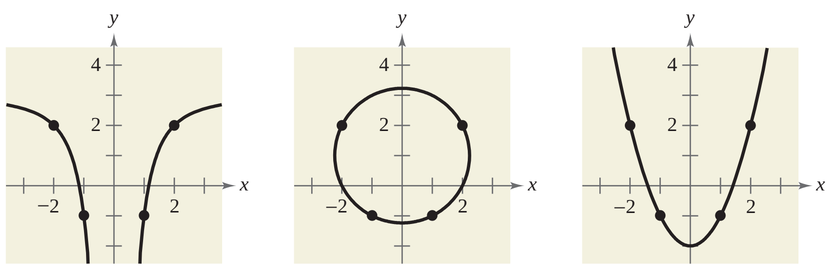
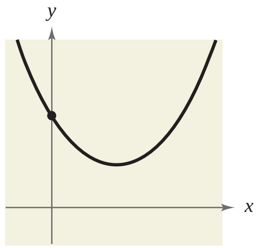
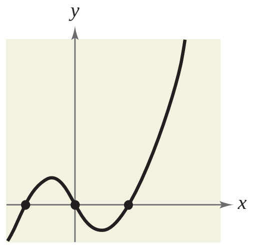


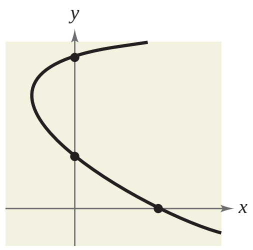
FIGURE 1.18



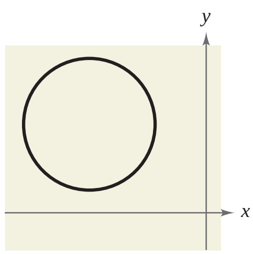
No x-intercepts; one y-intercept



Three x-intercepts; one y-intercept



One x-intercept; two y-intercepts



No intercepts

FIGURE 1.19

Technology

To graph an equation involving *x* and *y* on a graphing utility, use the following procedure.

1. Rewrite the equation so that *y* is isolated on the left side.
2. Enter the equation into the graphing utility.
3. Determine a *viewing window* that shows all important features of the graph.
4. Graph the equation.

For more extensive instructions on how to use a graphing utility to graph an equation, see the *Graphing Technology Guide* on the text website at *college.hmco.com*.

Intercepts of a Graph

It is often easy to determine the solution points that have zero as either the x-coordinate or the y-coordinate. These points are called **intercepts** because they are the points at which the graph intersects or touches the x- or y-axis. It is possible for a graph to have no intercepts, one intercept, or several intercepts, as shown in Figure 1.19.

Note that an x-intercept can be written as the ordered pair $(x, 0)$ and a y-intercept can be written as the ordered pair $(0, y)$. Some texts denote the x-intercept as the x-coordinate of the point $(a, 0)$ [and the y-intercept as the y-coordinate of the point $(0, b)$] rather than the point itself. Unless it is necessary to make a distinction, we will use the term *intercept* to mean either the point or the coordinate.

Finding Intercepts

1. To find x-intercepts, let y be zero and solve the equation for x.
2. To find y-intercepts, let x be zero and solve the equation for y.

Example 4 Finding x- and y-Intercepts

Find the x- and y-intercepts of the graph of $y = x^3 - 4x$.

Solution

Let $y = 0$. Then

$$0 = x^3 - 4x = x(x^2 - 4)$$

has solutions $x = 0$ and $x = \pm 2$.

$$x\text{-intercepts: } (0, 0), (2, 0), (-2, 0)$$

Let $x = 0$. Then

$$y = (0)^3 - 4(0)$$

has one solution, $y = 0$.

y-intercept: $(0, 0)$ See Figure 1.20.

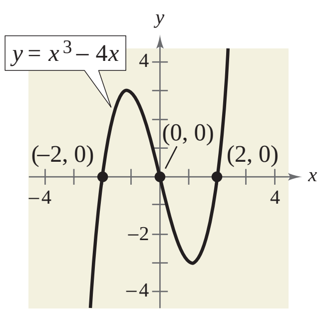
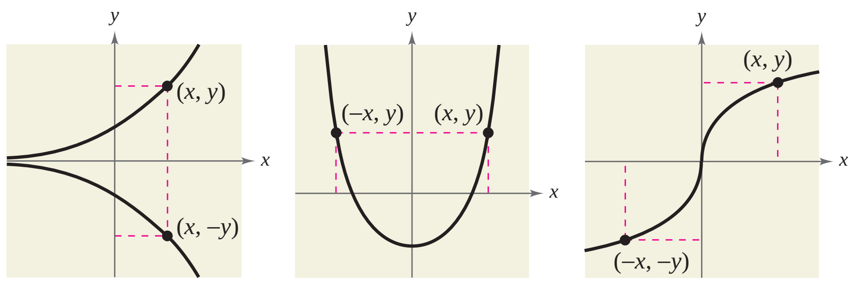


FIGURE 1.20

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 11.

Symmetry

Graphs of equations can have **symmetry** with respect to one of the coordinate axes or with respect to the origin. Symmetry with respect to the x-axis means that if the Cartesian plane were folded along the x-axis, the portion of the graph above the x-axis would coincide with the portion below the x-axis. Symmetry with respect to the y-axis or the origin can be described in a similar manner, as shown in Figure 1.21.



x-axis symmetry *y-axis symmetry* *Origin symmetry*

FIGURE 1.21

Knowing the symmetry of a graph *before* attempting to sketch it is helpful, because then you need only half as many solution points to sketch the graph. There are three basic types of symmetry, described as follows.

Graphical Tests for Symmetry

1. A graph is **symmetric with respect to the x-axis** if, whenever (x, y) is on the graph, $(x, -y)$ is also on the graph.
2. A graph is **symmetric with respect to the y-axis** if, whenever (x, y) is on the graph, $(-x, y)$ is also on the graph.
3. A graph is **symmetric with respect to the origin** if, whenever (x, y) is on the graph, $(-x, -y)$ is also on the graph.

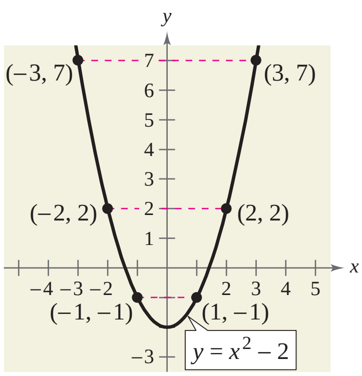


FIGURE 1.22 *y-axis symmetry*

Example 5 Testing for Symmetry

The graph of $y = x^2 - 2$ is symmetric with respect to the y-axis because the point $(-x, y)$ is also on the graph of $y = x^2 - 2$. (See Figure 1.22.) The table below confirms that the graph is symmetric with respect to the y-axis.

x	-3	-2	-1	1	2	3
y	7	2	-1	-1	2	7
(x, y)	$(-3, 7)$	$(-2, 2)$	$(-1, -1)$	$(1, -1)$	$(2, 2)$	$(3, 7)$

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 23.

Algebraic Tests for Symmetry

1. The graph of an equation is symmetric with respect to the x-axis if replacing y with $-y$ yields an equivalent equation.
2. The graph of an equation is symmetric with respect to the y-axis if replacing x with $-x$ yields an equivalent equation.
3. The graph of an equation is symmetric with respect to the origin if replacing x with $-x$ and y with $-y$ yields an equivalent equation.

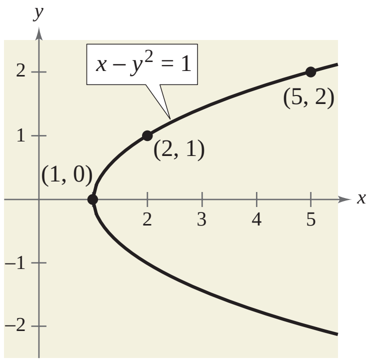


FIGURE 1.23

STUDY TIP

Notice that when creating the table in Example 6, it is easier to choose y-values and then find the corresponding x-values of the ordered pairs.

Example 6 Using Symmetry as a Sketching Aid

Use symmetry to sketch the graph of

$$x - y^2 = 1.$$

Solution

Of the three tests for symmetry, the only one that is satisfied is the test for x-axis symmetry because $x - (-y)^2 = 1$ is equivalent to $x - y^2 = 1$. So, the graph is symmetric with respect to the x-axis. Using symmetry, you only need to find the solution points above the x-axis and then reflect them to obtain the graph, as shown in Figure 1.23.

y	$x = y^2 + 1$	(x, y)
0	1	(1, 0)
1	2	(2, 1)
2	5	(5, 2)

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 37.

Example 7 Sketching the Graph of an Equation

Sketch the graph of

$$y = |x - 1|.$$

Solution

This equation fails all three tests for symmetry and consequently its graph is not symmetric with respect to either axis or to the origin. The absolute value sign indicates that y is always nonnegative. Create a table of values and plot the points as shown in Figure 1.24. From the table, you can see that $x = 0$ when $y = 1$. So, the y-intercept is $(0, 1)$. Similarly, $y = 0$ when $x = 1$. So, the x-intercept is $(1, 0)$.

x	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	4
$y = \|x - 1\|$	3	2	1	0	1	2	3
(x, y)	$(-2, 3)$	$(-1, 2)$	$(0, 1)$	$(1, 0)$	$(2, 1)$	$(3, 2)$	$(4, 3)$

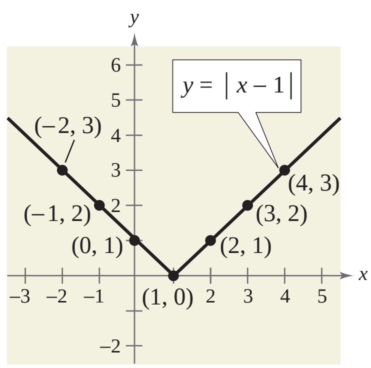


FIGURE 1.24

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 41.

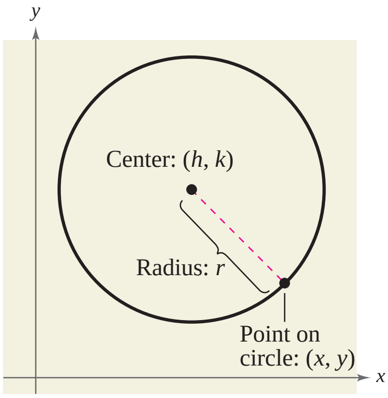


FIGURE 1.25

Throughout this course, you will learn to recognize several types of graphs from their equations. For instance, you will learn to recognize that the graph of a second-degree equation of the form

$$y = ax^2 + bx + c$$

is a parabola (see Example 3). The graph of a **circle** is also easy to recognize.

Circles

Consider the circle shown in Figure 1.25. A point (x, y) is on the circle if and only if its distance from the center (h, k) is r. By the Distance Formula,

$$\sqrt{(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2} = r.$$

By squaring each side of this equation, you obtain the **standard form of the equation of a circle.**

Standard Form of the Equation of a Circle

The point (x, y) lies on the circle of **radius** r and **center** (h, k) if and only if

$$(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2 = r^2.$$

From this result, you can see that the standard form of the equation of a circle *with its center at the origin*, $(h, k) = (0, 0)$, is simply

$$x^2 + y^2 = r^2. \qquad \text{Circle with center at origin}$$

STUDY TIP

To find the correct h and k, from the equation of the circle in Example 8, it may be helpful to rewrite the quantities $(x + 1)^2$ and $(y - 2)^2$, using subtraction.

$$(x + 1)^2 = [x - (-1)]^2,$$

$$(y - 2)^2 = [y - (2)]^2$$

So, $h = -1$ and $k = 2$.

Example 8 Finding the Equation of a Circle

The point $(3, 4)$ lies on a circle whose center is at $(-1, 2)$, as shown in Figure 1.26. Write the standard form of the equation of this circle.

Solution

The radius of the circle is the distance between $(-1, 2)$ and $(3, 4)$.

$$\begin{aligned} r &= \sqrt{(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2} && \text{Distance Formula} \\ &= \sqrt{[3 - (-1)]^2 + (4 - 2)^2} && \text{Substitute for } x, y, h, \text{ and } k. \\ &= \sqrt{4^2 + 2^2} && \text{Simplify.} \\ &= \sqrt{16 + 4} && \text{Simplify.} \\ &= \sqrt{20} && \text{Radius} \end{aligned}$$

Using $(h, k) = (-1, 2)$ and $r = \sqrt{20}$, the equation of the circle is

$$\begin{aligned} (x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2 &= r^2 && \text{Equation of circle} \\ [x - (-1)]^2 + (y - 2)^2 &= \left(\sqrt{20}\right)^2 && \text{Substitute for } h, k, \text{ and } r. \\ (x + 1)^2 + (y - 2)^2 &= 20. && \text{Standard form} \end{aligned}$$

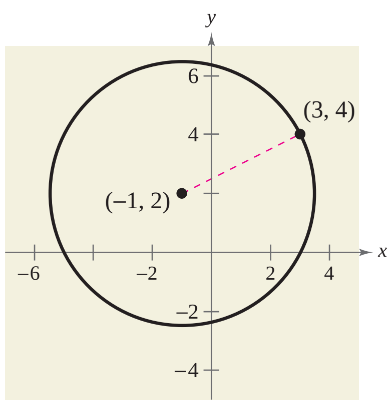


FIGURE 1.26

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 61.

STUDY TIP

You should develop the habit of using at least two approaches to solve every problem. This helps build your intuition and helps you check that your answer is reasonable.

Application

In this course, you will learn that there are many ways to approach a problem. Three common approaches are illustrated in Example 9.

A *Numerical Approach:* Construct and use a table.
A *Graphical Approach:* Draw and use a graph.
An *Algebraic Approach:* Use the rules of algebra.

Example 9 Recommended Weight

The median recommended weight y (in pounds) for men of medium frame who are 25 to 59 years old can be approximated by the mathematical model

$$y = 0.073x^2 - 6.99x + 289.0, \quad 62 \le x \le 76$$

where x is the man's height (in inches). (Source: Metropolitan Life Insurance Company)

a. Construct a table of values that shows the median recommended weights for men with heights of 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, and 76 inches.

b. Use the table of values to sketch a graph of the model. Then use the graph to estimate *graphically* the median recommended weight for a man whose height is 71 inches.

c. Use the model to confirm *algebraically* the estimate you found in part (b).

Solution

a. You can use a calculator to complete the table, as shown at the left.

Height, x	Weight, y
62	136.2
64	140.6
66	145.6
68	151.2
70	157.4
72	164.2
74	171.5
76	179.4

b. The table of values can be used to sketch the graph of the equation, as shown in Figure 1.27. From the graph, you can estimate that a height of 71 inches corresponds to a weight of about 161 pounds.

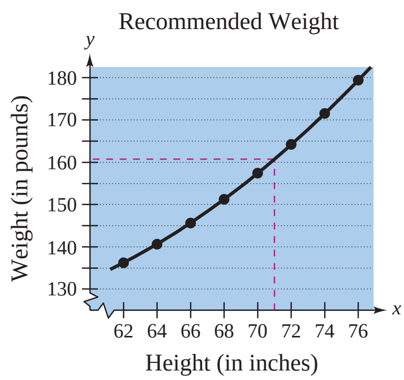


FIGURE 1.27

c. To confirm algebraically the estimate found in part (b), you can substitute 71 for x in the model.

$$y = 0.073(71)^2 - 6.99(71) + 289.0 \approx 160.70$$

So, the graphical estimate of 161 pounds is fairly good.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 75.

1.2 Exercises

VOCABULARY CHECK: Fill in the blanks.

1. An ordered pair (a, b) is a ________ of an equation in x and y if the equation is true when a is substituted for x and b is substituted for y.
2. The set of all solution points of an equation is the ________ of the equation.
3. The points at which a graph intersects or touches an axis are called the ________ of the graph.
4. A graph is symmetric with respect to the ________ if, whenever (x, y) is on the graph, $(-x, y)$ is also on the graph.
5. The equation $(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2 = r^2$ is the standard form of the equation of a ________ with center ________ and radius ________.
6. When you construct and use a table to solve a problem, you are using a ________ approach.

In Exercises 1–4, determine whether each point lies on the graph of the equation.

Equation	*Points*	
1. $y = \sqrt{x + 4}$	(a) $(0, 2)$	(b) $(5, 3)$
2. $y = x^2 - 3x + 2$	(a) $(2, 0)$	(b) $(-2, 8)$
3. $y = 4 - \lvert x - 2 \rvert$	(a) $(1, 5)$	(b) $(6, 0)$
4. $y = \frac{1}{3}x^3 - 2x^2$	(a) $\left(2, -\frac{16}{3}\right)$	(b) $(-3, 9)$

In Exercises 5–8, complete the table. Use the resulting solution points to sketch the graph of the equation.

5. $y = -2x + 5$

x	-1	0	1	2	$\frac{5}{2}$
y					
(x, y)					

6. $y = \frac{3}{4}x - 1$

x	-2	0	1	$\frac{4}{3}$	2
y					
(x, y)					

7. $y = x^2 - 3x$

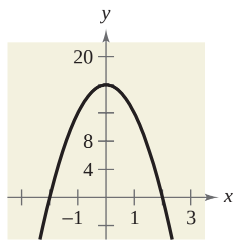
x	-1	0	1	2	3
y					
(x, y)					

8. $y = 5 - x^2$

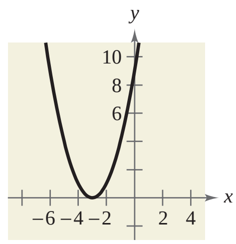
x	-2	-1	0	1	2
y					
(x, y)					

In Exercises 9–20, find the *x*- and *y*-intercepts of the graph of the equation.

9. $y = 16 - 4x^2$



10. $y = (x + 3)^2$



11. $y = 5x - 6$

12. $y = 8 - 3x$

13. $y = \sqrt{x + 4}$

14. $y = \sqrt{2x - 1}$

15. $y = \lvert 3x - 7 \rvert$

16. $y = -\lvert x + 10 \rvert$

17. $y = 2x^3 - 4x^2$

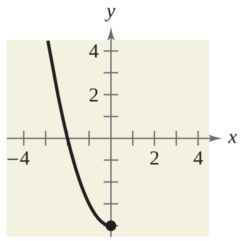
18. $y = x^4 - 25$

19. $y^2 = 6 - x$

20. $y^2 = x + 1$

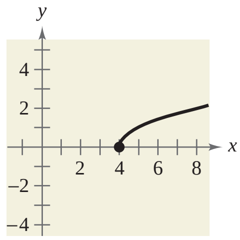
In Exercises 21–24, assume that the graph has the indicated type of symmetry. Sketch the complete graph of the equation. To print an enlarged copy of the graph, go to the website *www.mathgraphs.com*.

21.



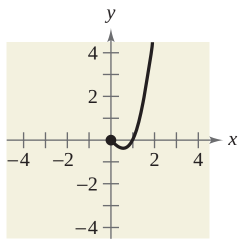
y-axis symmetry

22.



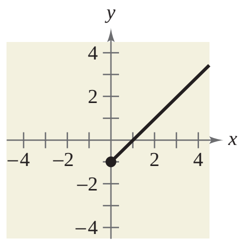
x-axis symmetry

23.



Origin symmetry

24.



y-axis symmetry

In Exercises 25–32, use the algebraic tests to check for symmetry with respect to both axes and the origin.

25. $x^2 - y = 0$ **26.** $x - y^2 = 0$

27. $y = x^3$ **28.** $y = x^4 - x^2 + 3$

29. $y = \dfrac{x}{x^2 + 1}$ **30.** $y = \dfrac{1}{x^2 + 1}$

31. $xy^2 + 10 = 0$ **32.** $xy = 4$

In Exercises 33–44, use symmetry to sketch the graph of the equation.

33. $y = -3x + 1$ **34.** $y = 2x - 3$

35. $y = x^2 - 2x$ **36.** $y = -x^2 - 2x$

37. $y = x^3 + 3$ **38.** $y = x^3 - 1$

39. $y = \sqrt{x - 3}$ **40.** $y = \sqrt{1 - x}$

41. $y = |x - 6|$ **42.** $y = 1 - |x|$

43. $x = y^2 - 1$ **44.** $x = y^2 - 5$

In Exercises 45–56, use a graphing utility to graph the equation. Use a standard setting. Approximate any intercepts.

45. $y = 3 - \frac{1}{2}x$ **46.** $y = \frac{2}{3}x - 1$

47. $y = x^2 - 4x + 3$ **48.** $y = x^2 + x - 2$

49. $y = \dfrac{2x}{x - 1}$ **50.** $y = \dfrac{4}{x^2 + 1}$

51. $y = \sqrt[3]{x}$ **52.** $y = \sqrt[3]{x + 1}$

53. $y = x\sqrt{x + 6}$ **54.** $y = (6 - x)\sqrt{x}$

55. $y = |x + 3|$ **56.** $y = 2 - |x|$

In Exercises 57–64, write the standard form of the equation of the circle with the given characteristics.

57. Center: $(0, 0)$; radius: 4 **58.** Center: $(0, 0)$; radius: 5

59. Center: $(2, -1)$; radius: 4

60. Center: $(-7, -4)$; radius: 7

61. Center: $(-1, 2)$; solution point: $(0, 0)$

62. Center: $(3, -2)$; solution point: $(-1, 1)$

63. Endpoints of a diameter: $(0, 0)$, $(6, 8)$

64. Endpoints of a diameter: $(-4, -1)$, $(4, 1)$

In Exercises 65–70, find the center and radius of the circle, and sketch its graph.

65. $x^2 + y^2 = 25$ **66.** $x^2 + y^2 = 16$

67. $(x - 1)^2 + (y + 3)^2 = 9$

68. $x^2 + (y - 1)^2 = 1$

69. $\left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(y - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{9}{4}$

70. $(x - 2)^2 + (y + 3)^2 = \frac{16}{9}$

71. ***Depreciation*** A manufacturing plant purchases a new molding machine for \$225,000. The depreciated value y (reduced value) after t years is given by $y = 225{,}000 - 20{,}000t$, $0 \le t \le 8$. Sketch the graph of the equation.

72. ***Consumerism*** You purchase a jet ski for \$8100. The depreciated value y after t years is given by $y = 8100 - 929t$, $0 \le t \le 6$. Sketch the graph of the equation.

73. ***Geometry*** A regulation NFL playing field (including the end zones) of length x and width y has a perimeter of $346\frac{2}{3}$ or $\dfrac{1040}{3}$ yards.

(a) Draw a rectangle that gives a visual representation of the problem. Use the specified variables to label the sides of the rectangle.

(b) Show that the width of the rectangle is $y = \dfrac{520}{3} - x$ and its area is $A = x\left(\dfrac{520}{3} - x\right)$.

(c) Use a graphing utility to graph the area equation. Be sure to adjust your window settings.

(d) From the graph in part (c), estimate the dimensions of the rectangle that yield a maximum area.

(e) Use your school's library, the Internet, or some other reference source to find the actual dimensions and area of a regulation NFL playing field and compare your findings with the results of part (d).

The symbol indicates an exercise or a part of an exercise in which you are instructed to use a graphing utility.

74. ***Geometry*** A soccer playing field of length x and width y has a perimeter of 360 meters.

(a) Draw a rectangle that gives a visual representation of the problem. Use the specified variables to label the sides of the rectangle.

(b) Show that the width of the rectangle is $w = 180 - x$ and its area is $A = x(180 - x)$.

(c) Use a graphing utility to graph the area equation. Be sure to adjust your window settings.

(d) From the graph in part (c), estimate the dimensions of the rectangle that yield a maximum area.

(e) Use your school's library, the Internet, or some other reference source to find the actual dimensions and area of a regulation Major League Soccer field and compare your findings with the results of part(d).

Model It

75. ***Population Statistics*** The table shows the life expectancies of a child (at birth) in the United States for selected years from 1920 to 2000. (Source: U.S. National Center for Health Statistics)

Year	Life expectancy, y
1920	54.1
1930	59.7
1940	62.9
1950	68.2
1960	69.7
1970	70.8
1980	73.7
1990	75.4
2000	77.0

A model for the life expectancy during this period is

$$y = -0.0025t^2 + 0.574t + 44.25, \quad 20 \le t \le 100$$

where y represents the life expectancy and t is the time in years, with $t = 20$ corresponding to 1920.

(a) Sketch a scatter plot of the data.

(b) Graph the model for the data and compare the scatter plot and the graph.

(c) Determine the life expectancy in 1948 both graphically and algebraically.

(d) Use the graph of the model to estimate the life expectancies of a child for the years 2005 and 2010.

(e) Do you think this model can be used to predict the life expectancy of a child 50 years from now? Explain.

76. ***Electronics*** The resistance y (in ohms) of 1000 feet of solid copper wire at 68 degrees Fahrenheit can be approximated by the model $y = \dfrac{10{,}770}{x^2} - 0.37, \; 5 \le x \le 100$ where x is the diameter of the wire in mils (0.001 inch). (Source: American Wire Gage)

(a) Complete the table.

x	5	10	20	30	40	50
y						

x	60	70	80	90	100
y					

(b) Use the table of values in part (a) to sketch a graph of the model. Then use your graph to estimate the resistance when $x = 85.5$.

(c) Use the model to confirm algebraically the estimate you found in part (b).

(d) What can you conclude in general about the relationship between the diameter of the copper wire and the resistance?

Synthesis

True or False? **In Exercises 77 and 78, determine whether the statement is true or false. Justify your answer.**

77. A graph is symmetric with respect to the x-axis if, whenever (x, y) is on the graph, $(-x, y)$ is also on the graph.

78. A graph of an equation can have more than one y-intercept.

79. ***Think About It*** Suppose you correctly enter an expression for the variable y on a graphing utility. However, no graph appears on the display when you graph the equation. Give a possible explanation and the steps you could take to remedy the problem. Illustrate your explanation with an example.

80. ***Think About It*** Find a and b if the graph of $y = ax^2 + bx^3$ is symmetric with respect to (a) the y-axis and (b) the origin. (There are many correct answers.)

Skills Review

81. Identify the terms: $9x^5 + 4x^3 - 7$.

82. Rewrite the expression using exponential notation.

$-(7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7)$

In Exercises 83–88, simplify the expression.

83. $\sqrt{18x} - \sqrt{2x}$

84. $\sqrt[4]{x^5}$

85. $\dfrac{70}{\sqrt{7x}}$

86. $\dfrac{55}{\sqrt{20} - 3}$

87. $\sqrt[6]{t^2}$

88. $\sqrt[3]{\sqrt{y}}$

1.3 Linear Equations in Two Variables

What you should learn

- Use slope to graph linear equations in two variables.
- Find slopes of lines.
- Write linear equations in two variables.
- Use slope to identify parallel and perpendicular lines.
- Use slope and linear equations in two variables to model and solve real-life problems.

Why you should learn it

Linear equations in two variables can be used to model and solve real-life problems. For instance, in Exercise 109 on page 37, you will use a linear equation to model student enrollment at the Pennsylvania State University.

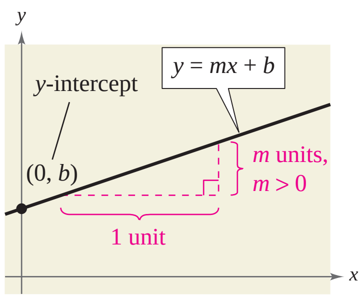
Courtesy of Pennsylvania State University

Using Slope

The simplest mathematical model for relating two variables is the **linear equation in two variables** $y = mx + b$. The equation is called *linear* because its graph is a line. (In mathematics, the term *line* means *straight line*.) By letting $x = 0$, you can see that the line crosses the y-axis at $y = b$, as shown in Figure 1.28. In other words, the y-intercept is $(0, b)$. The steepness or slope of the line is m.

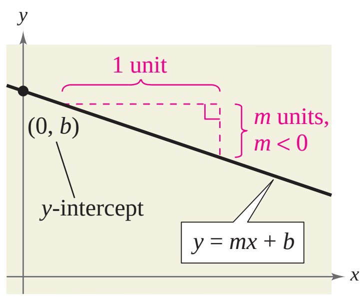
$$y = \underbrace{m}_{\text{Slope}}x + \underbrace{b}_{y\text{-Intercept}}$$

The **slope** of a nonvertical line is the number of units the line rises (or falls) vertically for each unit of horizontal change from left to right, as shown in Figure 1.28 and Figure 1.29.



Positive slope, line rises.

FIGURE 1.28



Negative slope, line falls.

FIGURE 1.29

A linear equation that is written in the form $y = mx + b$ is said to be written in **slope-intercept form.**

The Slope-Intercept Form of the Equation of a Line

The graph of the equation

$$y = mx + b$$

is a line whose slope is m and whose y-intercept is $(0, b)$.

Exploration

Use a graphing utility to compare the slopes of the lines $y = mx$, where $m = 0.5$, 1, 2, and 4. Which line rises most quickly? Now, let $m = -0.5$, -1, -2, and -4. Which line falls most quickly? Use a square setting to obtain a true geometric perspective. What can you conclude about the slope and the "rate" at which the line rises or falls?

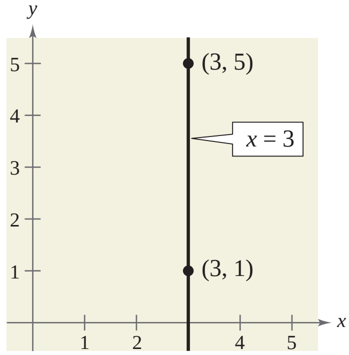


FIGURE 1.30 *Slope is undefined.*

Once you have determined the slope and the y-intercept of a line, it is a relatively simple matter to sketch its graph. In the next example, note that none of the lines is vertical. A vertical line has an equation of the form

$x = a.$ Vertical line

The equation of a vertical line cannot be written in the form $y = mx + b$ because the slope of a vertical line is undefined, as indicated in Figure 1.30.

Example 1 Graphing a Linear Equation

Sketch the graph of each linear equation.

a. $y = 2x + 1$

b. $y = 2$

c. $x + y = 2$

Solution

a. Because $b = 1$, the y-intercept is $(0, 1)$. Moreover, because the slope is $m = 2$, the line *rises* two units for each unit the line moves to the right, as shown in Figure 1.31.

b. By writing this equation in the form $y = (0)x + 2$, you can see that the y-intercept is $(0, 2)$ and the slope is zero. A zero slope implies that the line is horizontal—that is, it doesn't rise *or* fall, as shown in Figure 1.32.

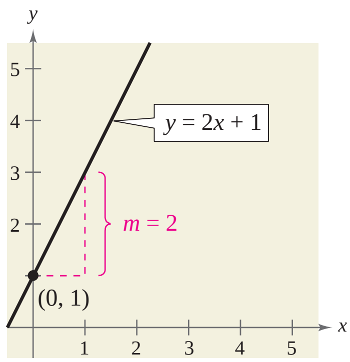
c. By writing this equation in slope-intercept form

$x + y = 2$ Write original equation.

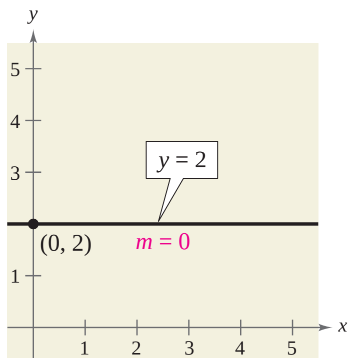
$y = -x + 2$ Subtract x from each side.

$y = (-1)x + 2$ Write in slope-intercept form.

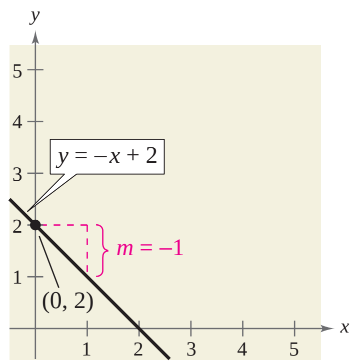
you can see that the y-intercept is $(0, 2)$. Moreover, because the slope is $m = -1$, the line *falls* one unit for each unit the line moves to the right, as shown in Figure 1.33.



When m is positive, the line rises.
FIGURE 1.31



When m is 0, the line is horizontal.
FIGURE 1.32



When m is negative, the line falls.
FIGURE 1.33

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 9.

Finding the Slope of a Line

Given an equation of a line, you can find its slope by writing the equation in slope-intercept form. If you are not given an equation, you can still find the slope of a line. For instance, suppose you want to find the slope of the line passing through the points (x_1, y_1) and (x_2, y_2), as shown in Figure 1.34. As you move from left to right along this line, a change of $(y_2 - y_1)$ units in the vertical direction corresponds to a change of $(x_2 - x_1)$ units in the horizontal direction.

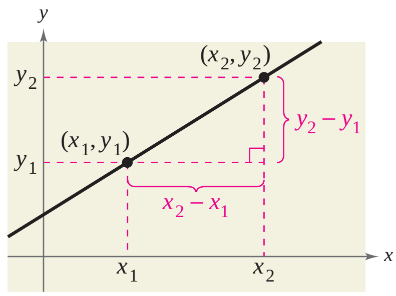


FIGURE 1.34

$$y_2 - y_1 = \text{the change in } y = \text{rise}$$

and

$$x_2 - x_1 = \text{the change in } x = \text{run}$$

The ratio of $(y_2 - y_1)$ to $(x_2 - x_1)$ represents the slope of the line that passes through the points (x_1, y_1) and (x_2, y_2).

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Slope} &= \frac{\text{change in } y}{\text{change in } x}\\ &= \frac{\text{rise}}{\text{run}}\\ &= \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}\end{aligned}$$

The Slope of a Line Passing Through Two Points

The **slope** m of the nonvertical line through (x_1, y_1) and (x_2, y_2) is

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

where $x_1 \neq x_2$.

When this formula is used for slope, the *order of subtraction* is important. Given two points on a line, you are free to label either one of them as (x_1, y_1) and the other as (x_2, y_2). However, once you have done this, you must form the numerator and denominator using the same order of subtraction.

$$\underbrace{m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}}_{\text{Correct}} \qquad \underbrace{m = \frac{y_1 - y_2}{x_1 - x_2}}_{\text{Correct}} \qquad \underbrace{\xcancel{m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_1 - x_2}}}_{\text{Incorrect}}$$

For instance, the slope of the line passing through the points $(3, 4)$ and $(5, 7)$ can be calculated as

$$m = \frac{7 - 4}{5 - 3} = \frac{3}{2}$$

or, reversing the subtraction order in both the numerator and denominator, as

$$m = \frac{4 - 7}{3 - 5} = \frac{-3}{-2} = \frac{3}{2}.$$

Example 2 Finding the Slope of a Line Through Two Points

Find the slope of the line passing through each pair of points.

a. $(-2, 0)$ and $(3, 1)$ **b.** $(-1, 2)$ and $(2, 2)$

c. $(0, 4)$ and $(1, -1)$ **d.** $(3, 4)$ and $(3, 1)$

Solution

a. Letting $(x_1, y_1) = (-2, 0)$ and $(x_2, y_2) = (3, 1)$, you obtain a slope of

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{1 - 0}{3 - (-2)} = \frac{1}{5}.$$

See Figure 1.35.

b. The slope of the line passing through $(-1, 2)$ and $(2, 2)$ is

$$m = \frac{2 - 2}{2 - (-1)} = \frac{0}{3} = 0.$$

See Figure 1.36.

c. The slope of the line passing through $(0, 4)$ and $(1, -1)$ is

$$m = \frac{-1 - 4}{1 - 0} = \frac{-5}{1} = -5.$$

See Figure 1.37.

d. The slope of the line passing through $(3, 4)$ and $(3, 1)$ is

$$m = \frac{1 - 4}{3 - 3} = \cancel{\frac{-3}{0}}.$$

See Figure 1.38.

Because division by 0 is undefined, the slope is undefined and the line is vertical.

STUDY TIP

In Figures 1.35 to 1.38, note the relationships between slope and the orientation of the line.

a. Positive slope: line rises from left to right

b. Zero slope: line is horizontal

c. Negative slope: line falls from left to right

d. Undefined slope: line is vertical

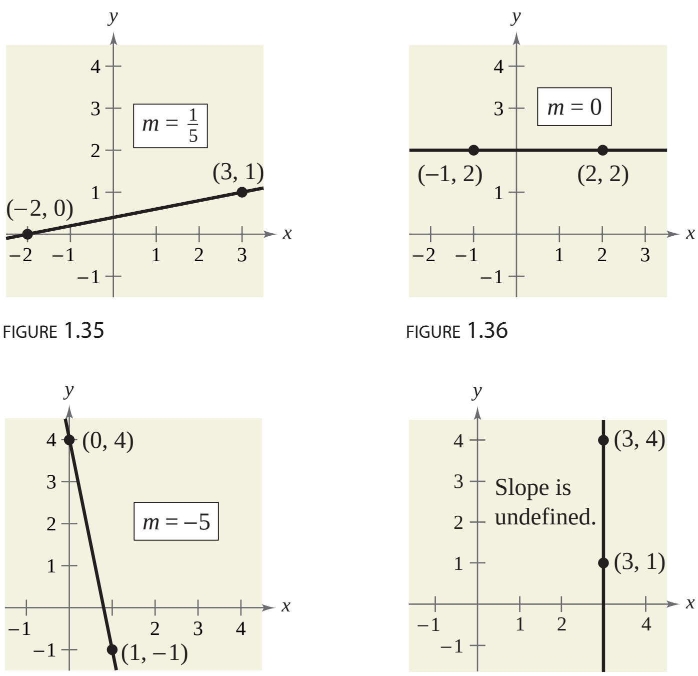


FIGURE 1.35

FIGURE 1.36

FIGURE 1.37

FIGURE 1.38

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 21.

Writing Linear Equations in Two Variables

If (x_1, y_1) is a point on a line of slope m and (x, y) is *any other* point on the line, then

$$\frac{y - y_1}{x - x_1} = m.$$

This equation, involving the variables x and y, can be rewritten in the form

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

which is the **point-slope form** of the equation of a line.

Point-Slope Form of the Equation of a Line

The equation of the line with slope m passing through the point (x_1, y_1) is

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1).$$

The point-slope form is most useful for *finding* the equation of a line. You should remember this form.

Example 3 Using the Point-Slope Form

Find the slope-intercept form of the equation of the line that has a slope of 3 and passes through the point $(1, -2)$.

Solution

Use the point-slope form with $m = 3$ and $(x_1, y_1) = (1, -2)$.

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1) \qquad \text{Point-slope form}$$

$$y - (-2) = 3(x - 1) \qquad \text{Substitute for } m, x_1, \text{ and } y_1.$$

$$y + 2 = 3x - 3 \qquad \text{Simplify.}$$

$$y = 3x - 5 \qquad \text{Write in slope-intercept form.}$$

The slope-intercept form of the equation of the line is $y = 3x - 5$. The graph of this line is shown in Figure 1.39.

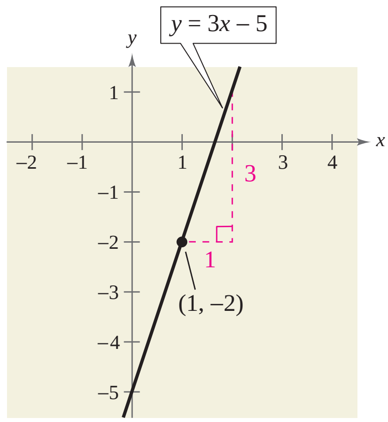


FIGURE 1.39

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 39.

STUDY TIP

When you find an equation of the line that passes through two given points, you only need to substitute the coordinates of one of the points into the point-slope form. It does not matter which point you choose because both points will yield the same result.

The point-slope form can be used to find an equation of the line passing through two points (x_1, y_1) and (x_2, y_2). To do this, first find the slope of the line

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}, \qquad x_1 \neq x_2$$

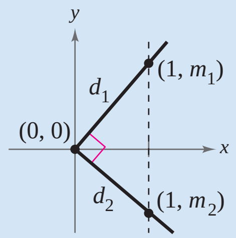
and then use the point-slope form to obtain the equation

$$y - y_1 = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}(x - x_1). \qquad \text{Two-point form}$$

This is sometimes called the **two-point form** of the equation of a line.

Exploration

Find d_1 and d_2 in terms of m_1 and m_2, respectively (see figure). Then use the Pythagorean Theorem to find a relationship between m_1 and m_2.



Parallel and Perpendicular Lines

Slope can be used to decide whether two nonvertical lines in a plane are parallel, perpendicular, or neither.

Parallel and Perpendicular Lines

1. Two distinct nonvertical lines are **parallel** if and only if their slopes are equal. That is, $m_1 = m_2$.
2. Two nonvertical lines are **perpendicular** if and only if their slopes are negative reciprocals of each other. That is, $m_1 = -1/m_2$.

Example 4 Finding Parallel and Perpendicular Lines

Find the slope-intercept forms of the equations of the lines that pass through the point $(2, -1)$ and are (a) parallel to and (b) perpendicular to the line $2x - 3y = 5$.

Solution

By writing the equation of the given line in slope-intercept form

$$2x - 3y = 5 \qquad \text{Write original equation.}$$

$$-3y = -2x + 5 \qquad \text{Subtract } 2x \text{ from each side.}$$

$$y = \tfrac{2}{3}x - \tfrac{5}{3} \qquad \text{Write in slope-intercept form.}$$

you can see that it has a slope of $m = \frac{2}{3}$, as shown in Figure 1.40.

a. Any line parallel to the given line must also have a slope of $\frac{2}{3}$. So, the line through $(2, -1)$ that is parallel to the given line has the following equation.

$$y - (-1) = \tfrac{2}{3}(x - 2) \qquad \text{Write in point-slope form.}$$

$$3(y + 1) = 2(x - 2) \qquad \text{Multiply each side by 3.}$$

$$3y + 3 = 2x - 4 \qquad \text{Distributive Property}$$

$$y = \tfrac{2}{3}x - \tfrac{7}{3} \qquad \text{Write in slope-intercept form.}$$

b. Any line perpendicular to the given line must have a slope of $-\frac{3}{2}$ (because $-\frac{3}{2}$ is the negative reciprocal of $\frac{2}{3}$). So, the line through $(2, -1)$ that is perpendicular to the given line has the following equation.

$$y - (-1) = -\tfrac{3}{2}(x - 2) \qquad \text{Write in point-slope form.}$$

$$2(y + 1) = -3(x - 2) \qquad \text{Multiply each side by 2.}$$

$$2y + 2 = -3x + 6 \qquad \text{Distributive Property}$$

$$y = -\tfrac{3}{2}x + 2 \qquad \text{Write in slope-intercept form.}$$

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 69.

Notice in Example 4 how the slope-intercept form is used to obtain information about the graph of a line, whereas the point-slope form is used to write the equation of a line.

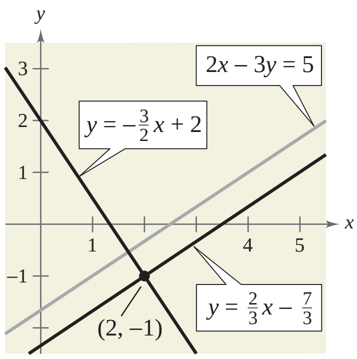


FIGURE 1.40

Technology

On a graphing utility, lines will not appear to have the correct slope unless you use a viewing window that has a square setting. For instance, try graphing the lines in Example 4 using the standard setting $-10 \le x \le 10$ and $-10 \le y \le 10$. Then reset the viewing window with the square setting $-9 \le x \le 9$ and $-6 \le y \le 6$. On which setting do the lines $y = \frac{2}{3}x - \frac{5}{3}$ and $y = -\frac{3}{2}x + 2$ appear to be perpendicular?

Applications

In real-life problems, the slope of a line can be interpreted as either a *ratio* or a *rate*. If the x-axis and y-axis have the same unit of measure, then the slope has no units and is a **ratio.** If the x-axis and y-axis have different units of measure, then the slope is a **rate** or **rate of change.**

Example 5 Using Slope as a Ratio

The maximum recommended slope of a wheelchair ramp is $\frac{1}{12}$. A business is installing a wheelchair ramp that rises 22 inches over a horizontal length of 24 feet. Is the ramp steeper than recommended? (Source: *Americans with Disabilities Act Handbook*)

Solution

The horizontal length of the ramp is 24 feet or $12(24) = 288$ inches, as shown in Figure 1.41. So, the slope of the ramp is

$$\text{Slope} = \frac{\text{vertical change}}{\text{horizontal change}} = \frac{22 \text{ in.}}{288 \text{ in.}} \approx 0.076.$$

Because $\frac{1}{12} \approx 0.083$, the slope of the ramp is not steeper than recommended.

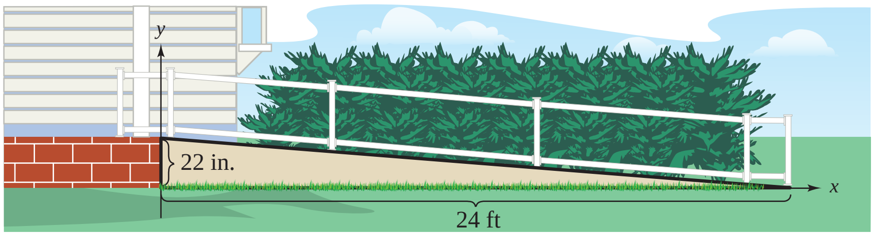


FIGURE 1.41

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 97.

Example 6 Using Slope as a Rate of Change

A kitchen appliance manufacturing company determines that the total cost in dollars of producing x units of a blender is

$$C = 25x + 3500. \quad \text{Cost equation}$$

Describe the practical significance of the y-intercept and slope of this line.

Solution

The y-intercept $(0, 3500)$ tells you that the cost of producing zero units is \$3500. This is the *fixed cost* of production—it includes costs that must be paid regardless of the number of units produced. The slope of $m = 25$ tells you that the cost of producing each unit is \$25, as shown in Figure 1.42. Economists call the cost per unit the *marginal cost*. If the production increases by one unit, then the "margin," or extra amount of cost, is \$25. So, the cost increases at a rate of \$25 per unit.

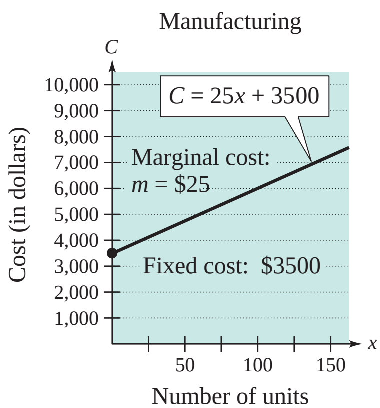


FIGURE 1.42 *Production cost*

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 101.

Most business expenses can be deducted in the same year they occur. One exception is the cost of property that has a useful life of more than 1 year. Such costs must be *depreciated* (decreased in value) over the useful life of the property. If the *same amount* is depreciated each year, the procedure is called *linear* or *straight-line depreciation*. The *book value* is the difference between the original value and the total amount of depreciation accumulated to date.

Example 7 Straight-Line Depreciation

A college purchased exercise equipment worth \$12,000 for the new campus fitness center. The equipment has a useful life of 8 years. The salvage value at the end of 8 years is \$2000. Write a linear equation that describes the book value of the equipment each year.

Solution

Let V represent the value of the equipment at the end of year t. You can represent the initial value of the equipment by the data point $(0, 12{,}000)$ and the salvage value of the equipment by the data point $(8, 2000)$. The slope of the line is

$$m = \frac{2000 - 12{,}000}{8 - 0} = -\$1250$$

which represents the annual depreciation in *dollars per year*. Using the point-slope form, you can write the equation of the line as follows.

$$V - 12{,}000 = -1250(t - 0) \qquad \text{Write in point-slope form.}$$

$$V = -1250t + 12{,}000 \qquad \text{Write in slope-intercept form.}$$

The table shows the book value at the end of each year, and the graph of the equation is shown in Figure 1.43.

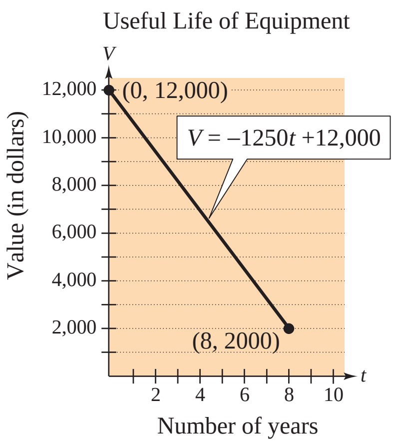


FIGURE 1.43 *Straight-line depreciation*

Year, t	Value, V
0	12,000
1	10,750
2	9,500
3	8,250
4	7,000
5	5,750
6	4,500
7	3,250
8	2,000

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 107.

In many real-life applications, the two data points that determine the line are often given in a disguised form. Note how the data points are described in Example 7.

Example 8 Predicting Sales per Share

The sales per share for Starbucks Corporation were \$6.97 in 2001 and \$8.47 in 2002. Using only this information, write a linear equation that gives the sales per share in terms of the year. Then predict the sales per share for 2003. (Source: Starbucks Corporation)

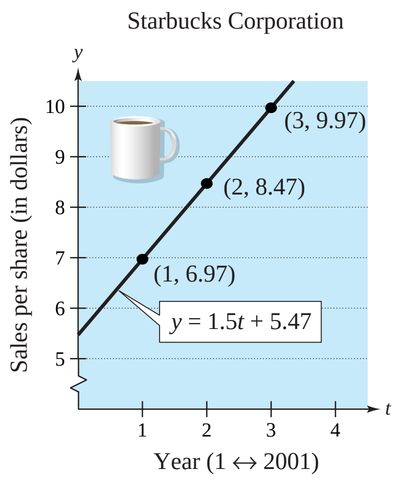


FIGURE 1.44

Solution

Let $t = 1$ represent 2001. Then the two given values are represented by the data points (1, 6.97) and (2, 8.47). The slope of the line through these points is

$$m = \frac{8.47 - 6.97}{2 - 1}$$

$$= 1.5.$$

Using the point-slope form, you can find the equation that relates the sales per share y and the year t to be

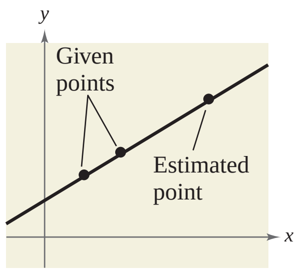
$$y - 6.97 = 1.5(t - 1) \qquad \text{Write in point-slope form.}$$

$$y = 1.5t + 5.47. \qquad \text{Write in slope-intercept form.}$$

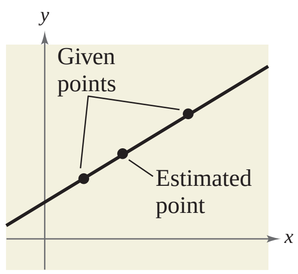
According to this equation, the sales per share in 2003 was $y = 1.5(3) + 5.47 = \$9.97$, as shown in Figure 1.44. (In this case, the prediction is quite good—the actual sales per share in 2003 was \$10.35.)

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 109.

The prediction method illustrated in Example 8 is called **linear extrapolation.** Note in Figure 1.45 that an extrapolated point does not lie between the given points. When the estimated point lies between two given points, as shown in Figure 1.46, the procedure is called **linear interpolation.**



Linear extrapolation
FIGURE 1.45



Linear interpolation
FIGURE 1.46

Because the slope of a vertical line is not defined, its equation cannot be written in slope-intercept form. However, every line has an equation that can be written in the **general form**

$$Ax + By + C = 0 \qquad \text{General form}$$

where A and B are not both zero. For instance, the vertical line given by $x = a$ can be represented by the general form $x - a = 0$.

Summary of Equations of Lines

1. General form: $Ax + By + C = 0$
2. Vertical line: $x = a$
3. Horizontal line: $y = b$
4. Slope-intercept form: $y = mx + b$
5. Point-slope form: $y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$
6. Two-point form: $y - y_1 = \dfrac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}(x - x_1)$

1.3 Exercises

VOCABULARY CHECK:

In Exercises 1–6, fill in the blanks.

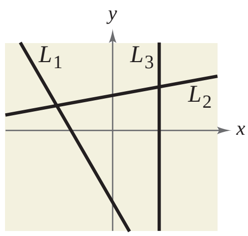
1. The simplest mathematical model for relating two variables is the ________ equation in two variables $y = mx + b$.
2. For a line, the ratio of the change in y to the change in x is called the ________ of the line.
3. Two lines are ________ if and only if their slopes are equal.
4. Two lines are ________ if and only if their slopes are negative reciprocals of each other.
5. When the x-axis and y-axis have different units of measure, the slope can be interpreted as a ________.
6. The prediction method ________ ________ is the method used to estimate a point on a line that does not lie between the given points.
7. Match each equation of a line with its form.

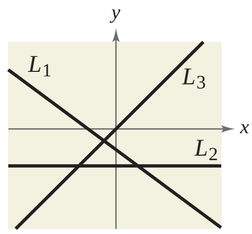
(a) $Ax + By + C = 0$	(i) Vertical line
(b) $x = a$	(ii) Slope-intercept form
(c) $y = b$	(iii) General form
(d) $y = mx + b$	(iv) Point-slope form
(e) $y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$	(v) Horizontal line

In Exercises 1 and 2, identify the line that has each slope.

1. (a) $m = \frac{2}{3}$
(b) m is undefined.
(c) $m = -2$

2. (a) $m = 0$
(b) $m = -\frac{3}{4}$
(c) $m = 1$



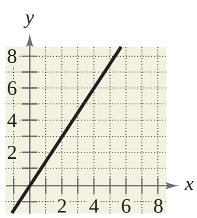


In Exercises 3 and 4, sketch the lines through the point with the indicated slopes on the same set of coordinate axes.

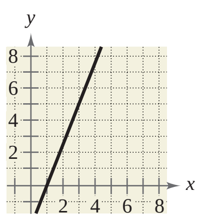
	Point	*Slopes*			
3.	(2, 3)	(a) 0	(b) 1	(c) 2	(d) -3
4.	$(-4, 1)$	(a) 3	(b) -3	(c) $\frac{1}{2}$	(d) Undefined

In Exercises 5–8, estimate the slope of the line.

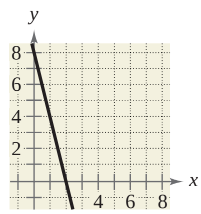
5.



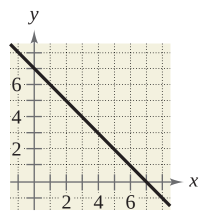
6.



7.



8.



In Exercises 9–20, find the slope and y-intercept (if possible) of the equation of the line. Sketch the line.

9. $y = 5x + 3$
10. $y = x - 10$
11. $y = -\frac{1}{2}x + 4$
12. $y = -\frac{3}{2}x + 6$
13. $5x - 2 = 0$
14. $3y + 5 = 0$
15. $7x + 6y = 30$
16. $2x + 3y = 9$
17. $y - 3 = 0$
18. $y + 4 = 0$
19. $x + 5 = 0$
20. $x - 2 = 0$

In Exercises 21–28, plot the points and find the slope of the line passing through the pair of points.

21. $(-3, -2), (1, 6)$
22. $(2, 4), (4, -4)$
23. $(-6, -1), (-6, 4)$
24. $(0, -10), (-4, 0)$
25. $\left(\frac{11}{2}, -\frac{4}{3}\right), \left(-\frac{3}{2}, -\frac{1}{3}\right)$
26. $\left(\frac{7}{8}, \frac{3}{4}\right), \left(\frac{5}{4}, -\frac{1}{4}\right)$
27. $(4.8, 3.1), (-5.2, 1.6)$
28. $(-1.75, -8.3), (2.25, -2.6)$

In Exercises 29–38, use the point on the line and the slope of the line to find three additional points through which the line passes. (There are many correct answers.)

	Point	*Slope*
29.	$(2, 1)$	$m = 0$
30.	$(-4, 1)$	m is undefined.
31.	$(5, -6)$	$m = 1$
32.	$(10, -6)$	$m = -1$
33.	$(-8, 1)$	m is undefined.
34.	$(-3, -1)$	$m = 0$
35.	$(-5, 4)$	$m = 2$
36.	$(0, -9)$	$m = -2$
37.	$(7, -2)$	$m = \frac{1}{2}$
38.	$(-1, -6)$	$m = -\frac{1}{2}$

In Exercises 39–50, find the slope-intercept form of the equation of the line that passes through the given point and has the indicated slope. Sketch the line.

	Point	*Slope*
39.	$(0, -2)$	$m = 3$
40.	$(0, 10)$	$m = -1$
41.	$(-3, 6)$	$m = -2$
42.	$(0, 0)$	$m = 4$
43.	$(4, 0)$	$m = -\frac{1}{3}$
44.	$(-2, -5)$	$m = \frac{3}{4}$
45.	$(6, -1)$	m is undefined.
46.	$(-10, 4)$	m is undefined.
47.	$\left(4, \frac{5}{2}\right)$	$m = 0$
48.	$\left(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{2}\right)$	$m = 0$
49.	$(-5.1, 1.8)$	$m = 5$
50.	$(2.3, -8.5)$	$m = -\frac{5}{2}$

In Exercises 51–64, find the slope-intercept form of the equation of the line passing through the points. Sketch the line.

51. $(5, -1), (-5, 5)$ **52.** $(4, 3), (-4, -4)$

53. $(-8, 1), (-8, 7)$ **54.** $(-1, 4), (6, 4)$

55. $\left(2, \frac{1}{2}\right), \left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{5}{4}\right)$ **56.** $(1, 1), \left(6, -\frac{2}{3}\right)$

57. $\left(-\frac{1}{10}, -\frac{3}{5}\right), \left(\frac{9}{10}, -\frac{9}{5}\right)$ **58.** $\left(\frac{3}{4}, \frac{3}{2}\right), \left(-\frac{4}{3}, \frac{7}{4}\right)$

59. $(1, 0.6), (-2, -0.6)$

60. $(-8, 0.6), (2, -2.4)$

61. $(2, -1), \left(\frac{1}{3}, -1\right)$

62. $\left(\frac{1}{5}, -2\right), (-6, -2)$

63. $\left(\frac{7}{3}, -8\right), \left(\frac{7}{3}, 1\right)$

64. $(1.5, -2), (1.5, 0.2)$

In Exercises 65–68, determine whether the lines L_1 and L_2 passing through the pairs of points are parallel, perpendicular, or neither.

65. L_1: $(0, -1), (5, 9)$
L_2: $(0, 3), (4, 1)$

66. L_1: $(-2, -1), (1, 5)$
L_2: $(1, 3), (5, -5)$

67. L_1: $(3, 6), (-6, 0)$
L_2: $(0, -1), \left(5, \frac{7}{3}\right)$

68. L_1: $(4, 8), (-4, 2)$
L_2: $(3, -5), \left(-1, \frac{1}{3}\right)$

In Exercises 69–78, write the slope-intercept forms of the equations of the lines through the given point (a) parallel to the given line and (b) perpendicular to the given line.

	Point	*Line*
69.	$(2, 1)$	$4x - 2y = 3$
70.	$(-3, 2)$	$x + y = 7$
71.	$\left(-\frac{2}{3}, \frac{7}{8}\right)$	$3x + 4y = 7$
72.	$\left(\frac{7}{8}, \frac{3}{4}\right)$	$5x + 3y = 0$
73.	$(-1, 0)$	$y = -3$
74.	$(4, -2)$	$y = 1$
75.	$(2, 5)$	$x = 4$
76.	$(-5, 1)$	$x = -2$
77.	$(2.5, 6.8)$	$x - y = 4$
78.	$(-3.9, -1.4)$	$6x + 2y = 9$

In Exercises 79–84, use the *intercept form* to find the equation of the line with the given intercepts. The intercept form of the equation of a line with intercepts $(a, 0)$ and $(0, b)$ is

$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 1, \quad a \neq 0, \quad b \neq 0.$$

79. x-intercept: $(2, 0)$
y-intercept: $(0, 3)$

80. x-intercept: $(-3, 0)$
y-intercept: $(0, 4)$

81. x-intercept: $\left(-\frac{1}{6}, 0\right)$
y-intercept: $\left(0, -\frac{2}{3}\right)$

82. x-intercept: $\left(\frac{2}{3}, 0\right)$
y-intercept: $(0, -2)$

83. Point on line: $(1, 2)$
x-intercept: $(c, 0)$
y-intercept: $(0, c)$, $c \neq 0$

84. Point on line: $(-3, 4)$
x-intercept: $(d, 0)$
y-intercept: $(0, d)$, $d \neq 0$

Graphical Interpretation **In Exercises 85–88, identify any relationships that exist among the lines, and then use a graphing utility to graph the three equations in the same viewing window. Adjust the viewing window so that the slope appears visually correct—that is, so that parallel lines appear parallel and perpendicular lines appear to intersect at right angles.**

85. (a) $y = 2x$ (b) $y = -2x$ (c) $y = \frac{1}{2}x$

86. (a) $y = \frac{2}{3}x$ (b) $y = -\frac{3}{2}x$ (c) $y = \frac{2}{3}x + 2$

87. (a) $y = -\frac{1}{2}x$ (b) $y = -\frac{1}{2}x + 3$ (c) $y = 2x - 4$

88. (a) $y = x - 8$ (b) $y = x + 1$ (c) $y = -x + 3$

In Exercises 89–92, find a relationship between x and y such that (x, y) is equidistant (the same distance) from the two points.

89. $(4, -1), (-2, 3)$

90. $(6, 5), (1, -8)$

91. $\left(3, \frac{5}{2}\right), (-7, 1)$

92. $\left(-\frac{1}{2}, -4\right), \left(\frac{7}{2}, \frac{5}{4}\right)$

93. ***Sales*** The following are the slopes of lines representing annual sales y in terms of time x in years. Use the slopes to interpret any change in annual sales for a one-year increase in time.

(a) The line has a slope of $m = 135$.

(b) The line has a slope of $m = 0$.

(c) The line has a slope of $m = -40$.

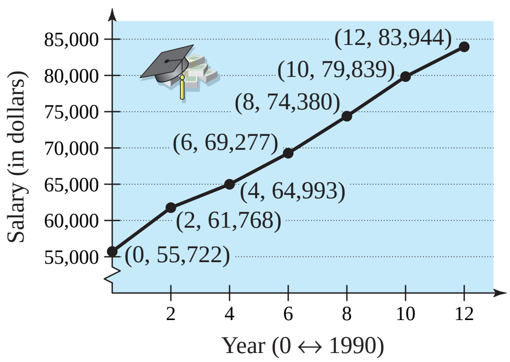
94. ***Revenue*** The following are the slopes of lines representing daily revenues y in terms of time x in days. Use the slopes to interpret any change in daily revenues for a one-day increase in time.

(a) The line has a slope of $m = 400$.

(b) The line has a slope of $m = 100$.

(c) The line has a slope of $m = 0$.

95. ***Average Salary*** The graph shows the average salaries for senior high school principals from 1990 through 2002. (Source: Educational Research Service)

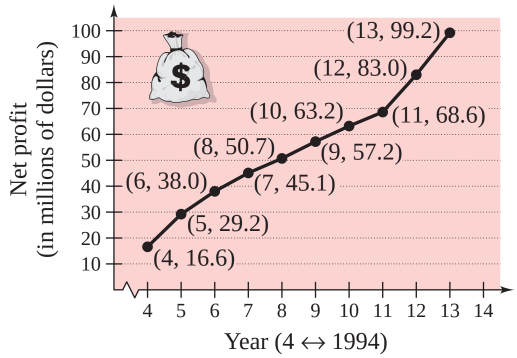


(a) Use the slopes to determine the time periods in which the average salary increased the greatest and the least.

(b) Find the slope of the line segment connecting the years 1990 and 2002.

(c) Interpret the meaning of the slope in part (b) in the context of the problem.

96. ***Net Profit*** The graph shows the net profits (in millions) for Applebee's International, Inc. for the years 1994 through 2003. (Source: Applebee's International, Inc.)

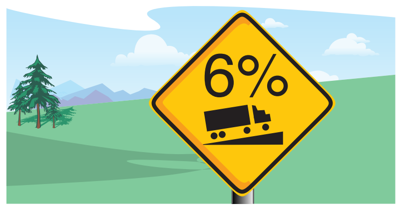


(a) Use the slopes to determine the years in which the net profit showed the greatest increase and the least increase.

(b) Find the slope of the line segment connecting the years 1994 and 2003.

(c) Interpret the meaning of the slope in part (b) in the context of the problem.

97. ***Road Grade*** You are driving on a road that has a 6% uphill grade (see figure). This means that the slope of the road is $\frac{6}{100}$. Approximate the amount of vertical change in your position if you drive 200 feet.



98. ***Road Grade*** From the top of a mountain road, a surveyor takes several horizontal measurements x and several vertical measurements y, as shown in the table (x and y are measured in feet).

x	300	600	900	1200	1500	1800	2100
y	-25	-50	-75	-100	-125	-150	-175

(a) Sketch a scatter plot of the data.

(b) Use a straightedge to sketch the line that you think best fits the data.

(c) Find an equation for the line you sketched in part (b).

(d) Interpret the meaning of the slope of the line in part (c) in the context of the problem.

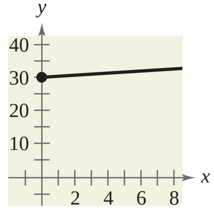
(e) The surveyor needs to put up a road sign that indicates the steepness of the road. For instance, a surveyor would put up a sign that states "8% grade" on a road with a downhill grade that has a slope of $-\frac{8}{100}$. What should the sign state for the road in this problem?

Rate of Change **In Exercises 99 and 100, you are given the dollar value of a product in 2005 and the rate at which the value of the product is expected to change during the next 5 years. Use this information to write a linear equation that gives the dollar value *V* of the product in terms of the year *t*. (Let $t = 5$ represent 2005.)**

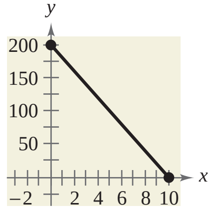
	2005 Value	*Rate*
99.	\$2540	\$125 decrease per year
100.	\$156	\$4.50 increase per year

Graphical Interpretation **In Exercises 101–104, match the description of the situation with its graph. Also determine the slope and *y*-intercept of each graph and interpret the slope and *y*-intercept in the context of the situation. [The graphs are labeled (a), (b), (c), and (d).]**

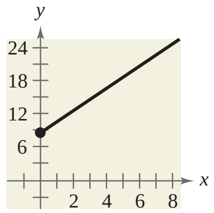
(a)



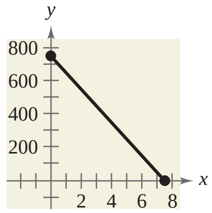
(b)



(c)



(d)



101. A person is paying \$20 per week to a friend to repay a \$200 loan.

102. An employee is paid \$8.50 per hour plus \$2 for each unit produced per hour.

103. A sales representative receives \$30 per day for food plus \$0.32 for each mile traveled.

104. A computer that was purchased for \$750 depreciates \$100 per year.

105. ***Cash Flow per Share*** The cash flow per share for the Timberland Co. was \$0.18 in 1995 and \$4.04 in 2003. Write a linear equation that gives the cash flow per share in terms of the year. Let $t = 5$ represent 1995. Then predict the cash flows for the years 2008 and 2010. (Source: The Timberland Co.)

106. ***Number of Stores*** In 1999 there were 4076 J.C. Penney stores and in 2003 there were 1078 stores. Write a linear equation that gives the number of stores in terms of the year. Let $t = 9$ represent 1999. Then predict the numbers of stores for the years 2008 and 2010. Are your answers reasonable? Explain. (Source: J.C. Penney Co.)

107. ***Depreciation*** A sub shop purchases a used pizza oven for \$875. After 5 years, the oven will have to be replaced. Write a linear equation giving the value *V* of the equipment during the 5 years it will be in use.

108. ***Depreciation*** A school district purchases a high-volume printer, copier, and scanner for \$25,000. After 10 years, the equipment will have to be replaced. Its value at that time is expected to be \$2000. Write a linear equation giving the value *V* of the equipment during the 10 years it will be in use.

109. ***College Enrollment*** The Pennsylvania State University had enrollments of 40,571 students in 2000 and 41,289 students in 2004 at its main campus in University Park, Pennsylvania. (Source: *Penn State Fact Book*)

(a) Assuming the enrollment growth is linear, find a linear model that gives the enrollment in terms of the year *t*, where $t = 0$ corresponds to 2000.

(b) Use your model from part (a) to predict the enrollments in 2008 and 2010.

(c) What is the slope of your model? Explain its meaning in the context of the situation.

110. ***College Enrollment*** The University of Florida had enrollments of 36,531 students in 1990 and 48,673 students in 2003. (Source: University of Florida)

(a) What was the average annual change in enrollment from 1990 to 2003?

(b) Use the average annual change in enrollment to estimate the enrollments in 1994, 1998, and 2002.

(c) Write the equation of a line that represents the given data. What is its slope? Interpret the slope in the context of the problem.

(d) Using the results of parts (a)–(c), write a short paragraph discussing the concepts of *slope* and *average rate of change*.

111. ***Sales*** A discount outlet is offering a 15% discount on all items. Write a linear equation giving the sale price *S* for an item with a list price *L*.

112. ***Hourly Wage*** A microchip manufacturer pays its assembly line workers \$11.50 per hour. In addition, workers receive a piecework rate of \$0.75 per unit produced. Write a linear equation for the hourly wage *W* in terms of the number of units *x* produced per hour.

113. ***Cost, Revenue, and Profit*** A roofing contractor purchases a shingle delivery truck with a shingle elevator for \$36,500. The vehicle requires an average expenditure of \$5.25 per hour for fuel and maintenance, and the operator is paid \$11.50 per hour.

(a) Write a linear equation giving the total cost *C* of operating this equipment for *t* hours. (Include the purchase cost of the equipment.)

(b) Assuming that customers are charged \$27 per hour of machine use, write an equation for the revenue R derived from t hours of use.

(c) Use the formula for profit $(P = R - C)$ to write an equation for the profit derived from t hours of use.

(d) Use the result of part (c) to find the break-even point—that is, the number of hours this equipment must be used to yield a profit of 0 dollars.

114. ***Rental Demand*** A real estate office handles an apartment complex with 50 units. When the rent per unit is \$580 per month, all 50 units are occupied. However, when the rent is \$625 per month, the average number of occupied units drops to 47. Assume that the relationship between the monthly rent p and the demand x is linear.

(a) Write the equation of the line giving the demand x in terms of the rent p.

(b) Use this equation to predict the number of units occupied when the rent is \$655.

(c) Predict the number of units occupied when the rent is \$595.

115. ***Geometry*** The length and width of a rectangular garden are 15 meters and 10 meters, respectively. A walkway of width x surrounds the garden.

(a) Draw a diagram that gives a visual representation of the problem.

(b) Write the equation for the perimeter y of the walkway in terms of x.

(c) Use a graphing utility to graph the equation for the perimeter.

(d) Determine the slope of the graph in part (c). For each additional one-meter increase in the width of the walkway, determine the increase in its perimeter.

116. ***Monthly Salary*** A pharmaceutical salesperson receives a monthly salary of \$2500 plus a commission of 7% of sales. Write a linear equation for the salesperson's monthly wage W in terms of monthly sales S.

117. ***Business Costs*** A sales representative of a company using a personal car receives \$120 per day for lodging and meals plus \$0.38 per mile driven. Write a linear equation giving the daily cost C to the company in terms of x, the number of miles driven.

118. ***Sports*** The median salaries (in thousands of dollars) for players on the Los Angeles Dodgers from 1996 to 2003 are shown in the scatter plot. Find the equation of the line that you think best fits these data. (Let y represent the median salary and let t represent the year, with $t = 6$ corresponding to 1996.) (Source: *USA TODAY*)

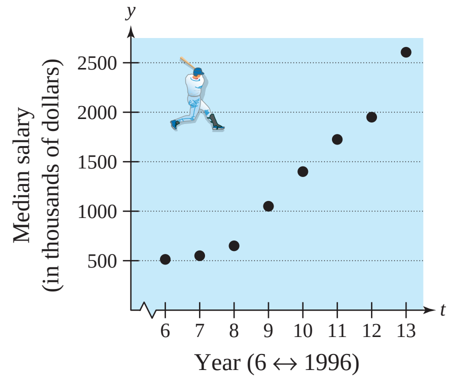


FIGURE FOR 118

Model It

119. ***Data Analysis: Cell Phone Subscribers*** The numbers of cellular phone subscribers y (in millions) in the United States from 1990 through 2002, where x is the year, are shown as data points (x, y). (Source: Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association)

(1990, 5.3)
(1991, 7.6)
(1992, 11.0)
(1993, 16.0)
(1994, 24.1)
(1995, 33.8)
(1996, 44.0)
(1997, 55.3)
(1998, 69.2)
(1999, 86.0)
(2000, 109.5)
(2001, 128.4)
(2002, 140.8)

(a) Sketch a scatter plot of the data. Let $x = 0$ correspond to 1990.

(b) Use a straightedge to sketch the line that you think best fits the data.

(c) Find the equation of the line from part (b). Explain the procedure you used.

(d) Write a short paragraph explaining the meanings of the slope and y-intercept of the line in terms of the data.

(e) Compare the values obtained using your model with the actual values.

(f) Use your model to estimate the number of cellular phone subscribers in 2008.

120. ***Data Analysis: Average Scores*** An instructor gives regular 20-point quizzes and 100-point exams in an algebra course. Average scores for six students, given as data points (x, y) where x is the average quiz score and y is the average test score, are $(18, 87)$, $(10, 55)$, $(19, 96)$, $(16, 79)$, $(13, 76)$, and $(15, 82)$. [*Note:* There are many correct answers for parts (b)–(d).]

(a) Sketch a scatter plot of the data.

(b) Use a straightedge to sketch the line that you think best fits the data.

(c) Find an equation for the line you sketched in part (b).

(d) Use the equation in part (c) to estimate the average test score for a person with an average quiz score of 17.

(e) The instructor adds 4 points to the average test score of each student in the class. Describe the changes in the positions of the plotted points and the change in the equation of the line.

Synthesis

True or False? **In Exercises 121 and 122, determine whether the statement is true or false. Justify your answer.**

121. A line with a slope of $-\frac{5}{7}$ is steeper than a line with a slope of $-\frac{6}{7}$.

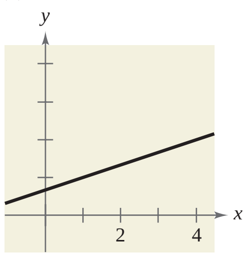
122. The line through $(-8, 2)$ and $(-1, 4)$ and the line through $(0, -4)$ and $(-7, 7)$ are parallel.

123. Explain how you could show that the points $A(2, 3)$, $B(2, 9)$, and $C(4, 3)$ are the vertices of a right triangle.

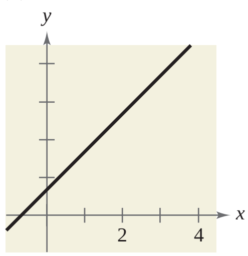
124. Explain why the slope of a vertical line is said to be undefined.

125. With the information shown in the graphs, is it possible to determine the slope of each line? Is it possible that the lines could have the same slope? Explain.

(a)



(b)



126. The slopes of two lines are -4 and $\frac{5}{2}$. Which is steeper? Explain.

127. The value V of a molding machine t years after it is purchased is

$$V = -4000t + 58{,}500, \quad 0 \le t \le 5.$$

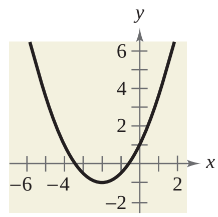
Explain what the V-intercept and slope measure.

128. ***Think About It*** Is it possible for two lines with positive slopes to be perpendicular? Explain.

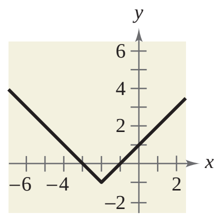
Skills Review

In Exercises 129–132, match the equation with its graph. [The graphs are labeled (a), (b), (c), and (d).]

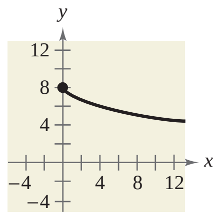
(a)



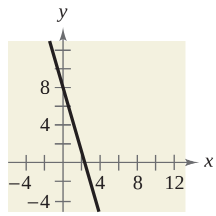
(b)



(c)



(d)



129. $y = 8 - 3x$

130. $y = 8 - \sqrt{x}$

131. $y = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + 2x + 1$

132. $y = |x + 2| - 1$

In Exercises 133–138, find all the solutions of the equation. Check your solution(s) in the original equation.

133. $-7(3 - x) = 14(x - 1)$

134. $\dfrac{8}{2x - 7} = \dfrac{4}{9 - 4x}$

135. $2x^2 - 21x + 49 = 0$

136. $x^2 - 8x + 3 = 0$

137. $\sqrt{x - 9} + 15 = 0$

138. $3x - 16\sqrt{x} + 5 = 0$

139. **Make a Decision** To work an extended application analyzing the numbers of bachelor's degrees earned by women in the United States from 1985 to 2002, visit this text's website at *college.hmco.com*. *(Data Source: U.S. National Center for Education Statistics)*

1.4 Functions

What you should learn

- Determine whether relations between two variables are functions.
- Use function notation and evaluate functions.
- Find the domains of functions.
- Use functions to model and solve real-life problems.
- Evaluate difference quotients.

Why you should learn it

Functions can be used to model and solve real-life problems. For instance, in Exercise 100 on page 52, you will use a function to model the force of water against the face of a dam.

Introduction to Functions

Many everyday phenomena involve two quantities that are related to each other by some rule of correspondence. The mathematical term for such a rule of correspondence is a **relation.** In mathematics, relations are often represented by mathematical equations and formulas. For instance, the simple interest I earned on \$1000 for 1 year is related to the annual interest rate r by the formula $I = 1000r$.

The formula $I = 1000r$ represents a special kind of relation that matches each item from one set with *exactly one* item from a different set. Such a relation is called a **function.**

Definition of Function

A **function** f from a set A to a set B is a relation that assigns to each element x in the set A exactly one element y in the set B. The set A is the **domain** (or set of inputs) of the function f, and the set B contains the **range** (or set of outputs).

To help understand this definition, look at the function that relates the time of day to the temperature in Figure 1.47.

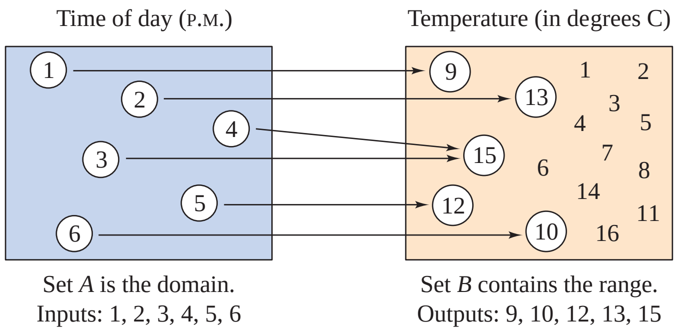


FIGURE 1.47

This function can be represented by the following ordered pairs, in which the first coordinate (x-value) is the input and the second coordinate (y-value) is the output.

$$\{(1, 9°), (2, 13°), (3, 15°), (4, 15°), (5, 12°), (6, 10°)\}$$

Characteristics of a Function from Set A to Set B

1. Each element in A must be matched with an element in B.
2. Some elements in B may not be matched with any element in A.
3. Two or more elements in A may be matched with the same element in B.
4. An element in A (the domain) cannot be matched with two different elements in B.

Functions are commonly represented in four ways.

Four Ways to Represent a Function

1. *Verbally* by a sentence that describes how the input variable is related to the output variable
2. *Numerically* by a table or a list of ordered pairs that matches input values with output values
3. *Graphically* by points on a graph in a coordinate plane in which the input values are represented by the horizontal axis and the output values are represented by the vertical axis
4. *Algebraically* by an equation in two variables

To determine whether or not a relation is a function, you must decide whether each input value is matched with exactly one output value. If any input value is matched with two or more output values, the relation is not a function.

Example 1 Testing for Functions

Determine whether the relation represents y as a function of x.

a. The input value x is the number of representatives from a state, and the output value y is the number of senators.

b.

Input, x	Output, y
2	11
2	10
3	8
4	5
5	1

c.

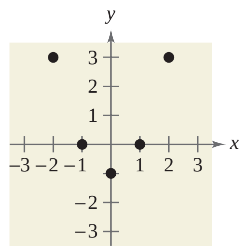


FIGURE 1.48

Solution

a. This verbal description *does* describe y as a function of x. Regardless of the value of x, the value of y is always 2. Such functions are called *constant functions*.

b. This table *does not* describe y as a function of x. The input value 2 is matched with two different y-values.

c. The graph in Figure 1.48 *does* describe y as a function of x. Each input value is matched with exactly one output value.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 5.

Representing functions by sets of ordered pairs is common in *discrete mathematics*. In algebra, however, it is more common to represent functions by equations or formulas involving two variables. For instance, the equation

$y = x^2$ $\qquad$ y is a function of x.

represents the variable y as a function of the variable x. In this equation, x is

© Bettmann/Corbis

Historical Note

Leonhard Euler (1707–1783), a Swiss mathematician, is considered to have been the most prolific and productive mathematician in history. One of his greatest influences on mathematics was his use of symbols, or notation. The function notation $y = f(x)$ was introduced by Euler.

the **independent variable** and y is the **dependent variable.** The domain of the function is the set of all values taken on by the independent variable x, and the range of the function is the set of all values taken on by the dependent variable y.

Example 2 Testing for Functions Represented Algebraically

Which of the equations represent(s) y as a function of x?

a. $x^2 + y = 1$ **b.** $-x + y^2 = 1$

Solution

To determine whether y is a function of x, try to solve for y in terms of x.

a. Solving for y yields

$$x^2 + y = 1 \qquad \text{Write original equation.}$$

$$y = 1 - x^2. \qquad \text{Solve for } y.$$

To each value of x there corresponds exactly one value of y. So, y is a function of x.

b. Solving for y yields

$$-x + y^2 = 1 \qquad \text{Write original equation.}$$

$$y^2 = 1 + x \qquad \text{Add } x \text{ to each side.}$$

$$y = \pm\sqrt{1 + x}. \qquad \text{Solve for } y.$$

The $\pm$ indicates that to a given value of x there correspond two values of y. So, y is not a function of x.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 15.

Function Notation

When an equation is used to represent a function, it is convenient to name the function so that it can be referenced easily. For example, you know that the equation $y = 1 - x^2$ describes y as a function of x. Suppose you give this function the name "f." Then you can use the following **function notation.**

Input	*Output*	*Equation*
x	$f(x)$	$f(x) = 1 - x^2$

The symbol $f(x)$ is read as *the value of f at x* or simply *f of x*. The symbol $f(x)$ corresponds to the y-value for a given x. So, you can write $y = f(x)$. Keep in mind that f is the *name* of the function, whereas $f(x)$ is the *value* of the function at x. For instance, the function given by

$$f(x) = 3 - 2x$$

has *function values* denoted by $f(-1)$, $f(0)$, $f(2)$, and so on. To find these values, substitute the specified input values into the given equation.

For $x = -1$, $\quad f(-1) = 3 - 2(-1) = 3 + 2 = 5.$

For $x = 0$, $\quad f(0) = 3 - 2(0) = 3 - 0 = 3.$

For $x = 2$, $\quad f(2) = 3 - 2(2) = 3 - 4 = -1.$

Although f is often used as a convenient function name and x is often used as the independent variable, you can use other letters. For instance,

$$f(x) = x^2 - 4x + 7, \quad f(t) = t^2 - 4t + 7, \quad \text{and} \quad g(s) = s^2 - 4s + 7$$

all define the same function. In fact, the role of the independent variable is that of a "placeholder." Consequently, the function could be described by

$$f(\boxed{}) = (\boxed{})^2 - 4(\boxed{}) + 7.$$

STUDY TIP

In Example 3, note that $g(x + 2)$ is not equal to $g(x) + g(2)$. In general, $g(u + v) \neq g(u) + g(v)$.

Example 3 Evaluating a Function

Let $g(x) = -x^2 + 4x + 1$. Find each function value.

a. $g(2)$ **b.** $g(t)$ **c.** $g(x + 2)$

Solution

a. Replacing x with 2 in $g(x) = -x^2 + 4x + 1$ yields the following.

$$g(2) = -(2)^2 + 4(2) + 1 = -4 + 8 + 1 = 5$$

b. Replacing x with t yields the following.

$$g(t) = -(t)^2 + 4(t) + 1 = -t^2 + 4t + 1$$

c. Replacing x with $x + 2$ yields the following.

$$\begin{aligned} g(x + 2) &= -(x + 2)^2 + 4(x + 2) + 1 \\ &= -(x^2 + 4x + 4) + 4x + 8 + 1 \\ &= -x^2 - 4x - 4 + 4x + 8 + 1 \\ &= -x^2 + 5 \end{aligned}$$

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 29.

A function defined by two or more equations over a specified domain is called a **piecewise-defined function.**

Example 4 A Piecewise-Defined Function

Evaluate the function when $x = -1$, 0, and 1.

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2 + 1, & x < 0 \\ x - 1, & x \geq 0 \end{cases}$$

Solution

Because $x = -1$ is less than 0, use $f(x) = x^2 + 1$ to obtain

$$f(-1) = (-1)^2 + 1 = 2.$$

For $x = 0$, use $f(x) = x - 1$ to obtain

$$f(0) = (0) - 1 = -1.$$

For $x = 1$, use $f(x) = x - 1$ to obtain

$$f(1) = (1) - 1 = 0.$$

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 35.

Technology

Use a graphing utility to graph the functions given by $y = \sqrt{4 - x^2}$ and $y = \sqrt{x^2 - 4}$. What is the domain of each function? Do the domains of these two functions overlap? If so, for what values do the domains overlap?

The Domain of a Function

The domain of a function can be described explicitly or it can be *implied* by the expression used to define the function. The **implied domain** is the set of all real numbers for which the expression is defined. For instance, the function given by

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{x^2 - 4}$$ Domain excludes x-values that result in division by zero.

has an implied domain that consists of all real x other than $x = \pm 2$. These two values are excluded from the domain because division by zero is undefined. Another common type of implied domain is that used to avoid even roots of negative numbers. For example, the function given by

$$f(x) = \sqrt{x}$$ Domain excludes x-values that result in even roots of negative numbers.

is defined only for $x \geq 0$. So, its implied domain is the interval $[0, \infty)$. In general, the domain of a function *excludes* values that would cause division by zero *or* that would result in the even root of a negative number.

Example 5 Finding the Domain of a Function

Find the domain of each function.

a. f: $\{(-3, 0), (-1, 4), (0, 2), (2, 2), (4, -1)\}$ **b.** $g(x) = \dfrac{1}{x + 5}$

c. Volume of a sphere: $V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$ **d.** $h(x) = \sqrt{4 - x^2}$

Solution

a. The domain of f consists of all first coordinates in the set of ordered pairs.

$$\text{Domain} = \{-3, -1, 0, 2, 4\}$$

b. Excluding x-values that yield zero in the denominator, the domain of g is the set of all real numbers x except $x = -5$.

c. Because this function represents the volume of a sphere, the values of the radius r must be positive. So, the domain is the set of all real numbers r such that $r > 0$.

d. This function is defined only for x-values for which

$$4 - x^2 \geq 0.$$

By solving this inequality (see Section 2.7), you can conclude that $-2 \leq x \leq 2$. So, the domain is the interval $[-2, 2]$.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 59.

In Example 5(c), note that the domain of a function may be implied by the physical context. For instance, from the equation

$$V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$$

you would have no reason to restrict r to positive values, but the physical context implies that a sphere cannot have a negative or zero radius.

Applications

Example 6 The Dimensions of a Container

You work in the marketing department of a soft-drink company and are experimenting with a new can for iced tea that is slightly narrower and taller than a standard can. For your experimental can, the ratio of the height to the radius is 4, as shown in Figure 1.49.

FIGURE 1.49

a. Write the volume of the can as a function of the radius r.

b. Write the volume of the can as a function of the height h.

Solution

a. $V(r) = \pi r^2 h = \pi r^2(4r) = 4\pi r^3$ — Write V as a function of r.

b. $V(h) = \pi\left(\frac{h}{4}\right)^2 h = \frac{\pi h^3}{16}$ — Write V as a function of h.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 87.

Example 7 The Path of a Baseball

A baseball is hit at a point 3 feet above ground at a velocity of 100 feet per second and an angle of 45°. The path of the baseball is given by the function

$$f(x) = -0.0032x^2 + x + 3$$

where y and x are measured in feet, as shown in Figure 1.50. Will the baseball clear a 10-foot fence located 300 feet from home plate?

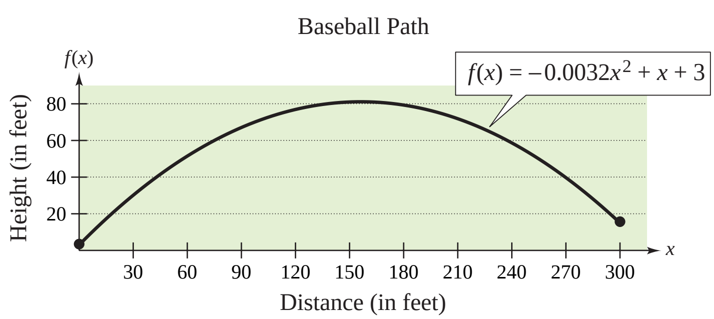


FIGURE 1.50

Solution

When $x = 300$, the height of the baseball is

$$f(300) = -0.0032(300)^2 + 300 + 3$$
$$= 15 \text{ feet.}$$

So, the baseball will clear the fence.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 93.

In the equation in Example 7, the height of the baseball is a function of the distance from home plate.

Number of Alternative-Fueled Vehicles in the U.S.

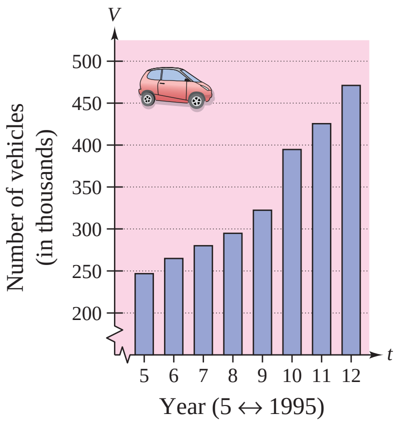


FIGURE 1.51

Example 8 Alternative-Fueled Vehicles

The number V (in thousands) of alternative-fueled vehicles in the United States increased in a linear pattern from 1995 to 1999, as shown in Figure 1.51. Then, in 2000, the number of vehicles took a jump and, until 2002, increased in a different linear pattern. These two patterns can be approximated by the function

$$V(t) = \begin{cases} 18.08t + 155.3 & 5 \leq t \leq 9 \\ 38.20t + 10.2, & 10 \leq t \leq 12 \end{cases}$$

where t represents the year, with $t = 5$ corresponding to 1995. Use this function to approximate the number of alternative-fueled vehicles for each year from 1995 to 2002. (Source: Science Applications International Corporation; Energy Information Administration)

Solution

From 1995 to 1999, use $V(t) = 18.08t + 155.3$.

$$\underbrace{245.7}_{1995} \quad \underbrace{263.8}_{1996} \quad \underbrace{281.9}_{1997} \quad \underbrace{299.9}_{1998} \quad \underbrace{318.0}_{1999}$$

From 2000 to 2002, use $V(t) = 38.20t + 10.2$.

$$\underbrace{392.2}_{2000} \quad \underbrace{430.4}_{2001} \quad \underbrace{468.6}_{2002}$$

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 95.

Difference Quotients

One of the basic definitions in calculus employs the ratio

$$\frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}, \quad h \neq 0.$$

This ratio is called a **difference quotient,** as illustrated in Example 9.

Example 9 Evaluating a Difference Quotient

For $f(x) = x^2 - 4x + 7$, find $\dfrac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$.

Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} &= \frac{[(x+h)^2 - 4(x+h) + 7] - (x^2 - 4x + 7)}{h} \\ &= \frac{x^2 + 2xh + h^2 - 4x - 4h + 7 - x^2 + 4x - 7}{h} \\ &= \frac{2xh + h^2 - 4h}{h} = \frac{h(2x + h - 4)}{h} = 2x + h - 4, \;\; h \neq 0\end{aligned}$$

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 79.

The symbol $\int$ indicates an example or exercise that highlights algebraic techniques specifically used in calculus.

You may find it easier to calculate the difference quotient in Example 9 by first finding $f(x + h)$, and then substituting the resulting expression into the difference quotient, as follows.

$$f(x+h) = (x+h)^2 - 4(x+h) + 7 = x^2 + 2xh + h^2 - 4x - 4h + 7$$

$$\frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} = \frac{(x^2 + 2xh + h^2 - 4x - 4h + 7) - (x^2 - 4x + 7)}{h}$$

$$= \frac{2xh + h^2 - 4h}{h} = \frac{h(2x + h - 4)}{h} = 2x + h - 4,\ h \neq 0$$

Summary of Function Terminology

Function: A **function** is a relationship between two variables such that to each value of the independent variable there corresponds exactly one value of the dependent variable.

Function Notation: $y = f(x)$

f is the *name* of the function.

y is the **dependent variable.**

x is the **independent variable.**

$f(x)$ is the *value of the function at x*.

Domain: The **domain** of a function is the set of all values (inputs) of the independent variable for which the function is defined. If x is in the domain of f, f is said to be *defined* at x. If x is not in the domain of f, f is said to be *undefined* at x.

Range: The **range** of a function is the set of all values (outputs) assumed by the dependent variable (that is, the set of all function values).

Implied Domain: If f is defined by an algebraic expression and the domain is not specified, the **implied domain** consists of all real numbers for which the expression is defined.

Writing About Mathematics

Everyday Functions In groups of two or three, identify common real-life functions. Consider everyday activities, events, and expenses, such as long distance telephone calls and car insurance. Here are two examples.

a. The statement, "Your happiness is a function of the grade you receive in this course" *is not* a correct mathematical use of the word "function." The word "happiness" is ambiguous.

b. The statement, "Your federal income tax is a function of your adjusted gross income" *is* a correct mathematical use of the word "function." Once you have determined your adjusted gross income, your income tax can be determined.

Describe your functions in words. Avoid using ambiguous words. Can you find an example of a piecewise-defined function?

1.4 Exercises

VOCABULARY CHECK: Fill in the blanks.

1. A relation that assigns to each element x from a set of inputs, or ________, exactly one element y in a set of outputs, or ________, is called a ________.
2. Functions are commonly represented in four different ways, ________, ________, ________, and ________.
3. For an equation that represents y as a function of x, the set of all values taken on by the ________ variable x is the domain, and the set of all values taken on by the ________ variable y is the range.
4. The function given by

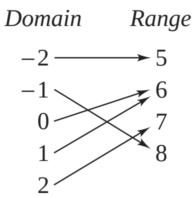
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 2x - 1, & x < 0 \\ x^2 + 4, & x \ge 0 \end{cases}$$

is an example of a ________ function.

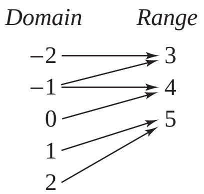
5. If the domain of the function f is not given, then the set of values of the independent variable for which the expression is defined is called the ________ ________.
6. In calculus, one of the basic definitions is that of a ________ ________, given by $\dfrac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$, $h \neq 0$.

In Exercises 1–4, is the relationship a function?

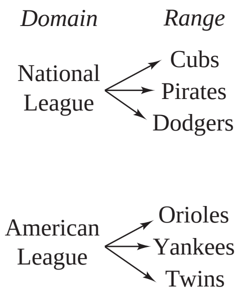
1.



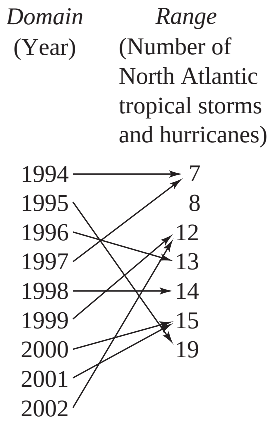
2.



3.



4.



In Exercises 5–8, does the table describe a function? Explain your reasoning.

5.

Input value	−2	−1	0	1	2
Output value	−8	−1	0	1	8

6.

Input value	0	1	2	1	0
Output value	−4	−2	0	2	4

7.

Input value	10	7	4	7	10
Output value	3	6	9	12	15

8.

Input value	0	3	9	12	15
Output value	3	3	3	3	3

In Exercises 9 and 10, which sets of ordered pairs represent functions from *A* to *B*? Explain.

9. $A = \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$ and $B = \{-2, -1, 0, 1, 2\}$

(a) $\{(0, 1), (1, -2), (2, 0), (3, 2)\}$

(b) $\{(0, -1), (2, 2), (1, -2), (3, 0), (1, 1)\}$

(c) $\{(0, 0), (1, 0), (2, 0), (3, 0)\}$

(d) $\{(0, 2), (3, 0), (1, 1)\}$

10. $A = \{a, b, c\}$ and $B = \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$

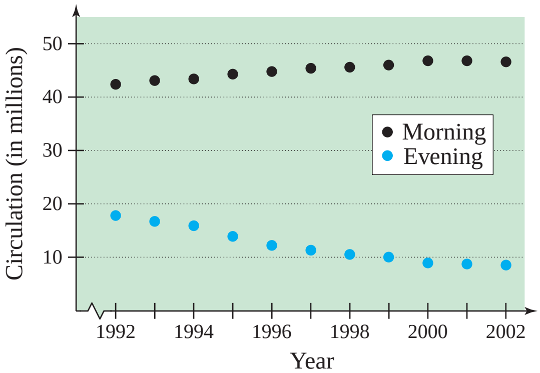
(a) $\{(a, 1), (c, 2), (c, 3), (b, 3)\}$

(b) $\{(a, 1), (b, 2), (c, 3)\}$

(c) $\{(1, a), (0, a), (2, c), (3, b)\}$

(d) $\{(c, 0), (b, 0), (a, 3)\}$

Circulation of Newspapers **In Exercises 11 and 12, use the graph, which shows the circulation (in millions) of daily newspapers in the United States.** (Source: Editor & Publisher Company)



11. Is the circulation of morning newspapers a function of the year? Is the circulation of evening newspapers a function of the year? Explain.

12. Let $f(x)$ represent the circulation of evening newspapers in year x. Find $f(1998)$.

In Exercises 13–24, determine whether the equation represents y as a function of x.

13. $x^2 + y^2 = 4$
14. $x = y^2$
15. $x^2 + y = 4$
16. $x + y^2 = 4$
17. $2x + 3y = 4$
18. $(x - 2)^2 + y^2 = 4$
19. $y^2 = x^2 - 1$
20. $y = \sqrt{x + 5}$
21. $y = |4 - x|$
22. $|y| = 4 - x$
23. $x = 14$
24. $y = -75$

In Exercises 25–38, evaluate the function at each specified value of the independent variable and simplify.

25. $f(x) = 2x - 3$
(a) $f(1)$ (b) $f(-3)$ (c) $f(x - 1)$

26. $g(y) = 7 - 3y$
(a) $g(0)$ (b) $g\left(\frac{7}{3}\right)$ (c) $g(s + 2)$

27. $V(r) = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$
(a) $V(3)$ (b) $V\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)$ (c) $V(2r)$

28. $h(t) = t^2 - 2t$
(a) $h(2)$ (b) $h(1.5)$ (c) $h(x + 2)$

29. $f(y) = 3 - \sqrt{y}$
(a) $f(4)$ (b) $f(0.25)$ (c) $f(4x^2)$

30. $f(x) = \sqrt{x + 8} + 2$
(a) $f(-8)$ (b) $f(1)$ (c) $f(x - 8)$

31. $q(x) = \dfrac{1}{x^2 - 9}$
(a) $q(0)$ (b) $q(3)$ (c) $q(y + 3)$

32. $q(t) = \dfrac{2t^2 + 3}{t^2}$
(a) $q(2)$ (b) $q(0)$ (c) $q(-x)$

33. $f(x) = \dfrac{|x|}{x}$
(a) $f(2)$ (b) $f(-2)$ (c) $f(x - 1)$

34. $f(x) = |x| + 4$
(a) $f(2)$ (b) $f(-2)$ (c) $f(x^2)$

35. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 2x + 1, & x < 0 \\ 2x + 2, & x \geq 0 \end{cases}$
(a) $f(-1)$ (b) $f(0)$ (c) $f(2)$

36. $f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2 + 2, & x \leq 1 \\ 2x^2 + 2, & x > 1 \end{cases}$
(a) $f(-2)$ (b) $f(1)$ (c) $f(2)$

37. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 3x - 1, & x < -1 \\ 4, & -1 \leq x \leq 1 \\ x^2, & x > 1 \end{cases}$
(a) $f(-2)$ (b) $f\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)$ (c) $f(3)$

38. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 4 - 5x, & x \leq -2 \\ 0, & -2 < x < 2 \\ x^2 + 1, & x > 2 \end{cases}$
(a) $f(-3)$ (b) $f(4)$ (c) $f(-1)$

In Exercises 39–44, complete the table.

39. $f(x) = x^2 - 3$

x	-2	-1	0	1	2
$f(x)$					

40. $g(x) = \sqrt{x - 3}$

x	3	4	5	6	7
$g(x)$					

41. $h(t) = \frac{1}{2}|t + 3|$

t	-5	-4	-3	-2	-1
$h(t)$					

42. $f(s) = \dfrac{|s - 2|}{s - 2}$

s	0	1	$\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{5}{2}$	4
$f(s)$					

43. $f(x) = \begin{cases} -\frac{1}{2}x + 4, & x \le 0 \\ (x-2)^2, & x > 0 \end{cases}$

x	-2	-1	0	1	2
$f(x)$					

44. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 9 - x^2, & x < 3 \\ x - 3, & x \ge 3 \end{cases}$

x	1	2	3	4	5
$f(x)$					

In Exercises 45–52, find all real values of x such that $f(x) = 0$.

45. $f(x) = 15 - 3x$

46. $f(x) = 5x + 1$

47. $f(x) = \dfrac{3x - 4}{5}$

48. $f(x) = \dfrac{12 - x^2}{5}$

49. $f(x) = x^2 - 9$

50. $f(x) = x^2 - 8x + 15$

51. $f(x) = x^3 - x$

52. $f(x) = x^3 - x^2 - 4x + 4$

In Exercises 53–56, find the value(s) of x for which $f(x) = g(x)$.

53. $f(x) = x^2 + 2x + 1, \quad g(x) = 3x + 3$

54. $f(x) = x^4 - 2x^2, \quad g(x) = 2x^2$

55. $f(x) = \sqrt{3x} + 1, \quad g(x) = x + 1$

56. $f(x) = \sqrt{x} - 4, \quad g(x) = 2 - x$

In Exercises 57–70, find the domain of the function.

57. $f(x) = 5x^2 + 2x - 1$

58. $g(x) = 1 - 2x^2$

59. $h(t) = \dfrac{4}{t}$

60. $s(y) = \dfrac{3y}{y + 5}$

61. $g(y) = \sqrt{y - 10}$

62. $f(t) = \sqrt[3]{t + 4}$

63. $f(x) = \sqrt[4]{1 - x^2}$

64. $f(x) = \sqrt[4]{x^2 + 3x}$

65. $g(x) = \dfrac{1}{x} - \dfrac{3}{x + 2}$

66. $h(x) = \dfrac{10}{x^2 - 2x}$

67. $f(s) = \dfrac{\sqrt{s - 1}}{s - 4}$

68. $f(x) = \dfrac{\sqrt{x + 6}}{6 + x}$

69. $f(x) = \dfrac{x - 4}{\sqrt{x}}$

70. $f(x) = \dfrac{x - 5}{\sqrt{x^2 - 9}}$

In Exercises 71–74, assume that the domain of f is the set $A = \{-2, -1, 0, 1, 2\}$. Determine the set of ordered pairs that represents the function f.

71. $f(x) = x^2$

72. $f(x) = x^2 - 3$

73. $f(x) = |x| + 2$

74. $f(x) = |x + 1|$

Exploration **In Exercises 75–78, match the data with one of the following functions**

$$f(x) = cx,\ g(x) = cx^2,\ h(x) = c\sqrt{|x|},\ \text{and}\ r(x) = \frac{c}{x}$$

and determine the value of the constant c that will make the function fit the data in the table.

75.

x	-4	-1	0	1	4
y	-32	-2	0	-2	-32

76.

x	-4	-1	0	1	4
y	-1	$-\frac{1}{4}$	0	$\frac{1}{4}$	1

77.

x	-4	-1	0	1	4
y	-8	-32	Undef.	32	8

78.

x	-4	-1	0	1	4
y	6	3	0	3	6

In Exercises 79–86, find the difference quotient and simplify your answer.

79. $f(x) = x^2 - x + 1, \quad \dfrac{f(2 + h) - f(2)}{h}, h \ne 0$

80. $f(x) = 5x - x^2, \quad \dfrac{f(5 + h) - f(5)}{h}, h \ne 0$

81. $f(x) = x^3 + 3x, \quad \dfrac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}, h \ne 0$

82. $f(x) = 4x^2 - 2x, \quad \dfrac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}, h \ne 0$

83. $g(x) = \dfrac{1}{x^2}, \quad \dfrac{g(x) - g(3)}{x - 3}, x \ne 3$

84. $f(t) = \dfrac{1}{t - 2}, \quad \dfrac{f(t) - f(1)}{t - 1}, t \ne 1$

85. $f(x) = \sqrt{5x}, \quad \dfrac{f(x) - f(5)}{x - 5}, x \ne 5$

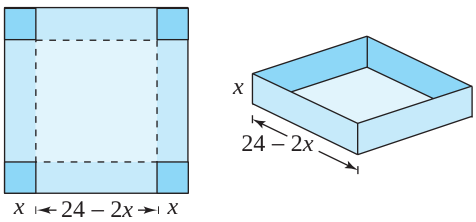
86. $f(x) = x^{2/3} + 1, \quad \dfrac{f(x) - f(8)}{x - 8}, x \ne 8$

87. ***Geometry*** Write the area A of a square as a function of its perimeter P.

88. ***Geometry*** Write the area A of a circle as a function of its circumference C.

The symbol $\int$ indicates an example or exercise that highlights algebraic techniques specifically used in calculus.

89. ***Maximum Volume*** An open box of maximum volume is to be made from a square piece of material 24 centimeters on a side by cutting equal squares from the corners and turning up the sides (see figure).



(a) The table shows the volume V (in cubic centimeters) of the box for various heights x (in centimeters). Use the table to estimate the maximum volume.

Height, x	1	2	3	4	5	6
Volume, V	484	800	972	1024	980	864

(b) Plot the points (x, V) from the table in part (a). Does the relation defined by the ordered pairs represent V as a function of x?

(c) If V is a function of x, write the function and determine its domain.

90. ***Maximum Profit*** The cost per unit in the production of a portable CD player is \$60. The manufacturer charges \$90 per unit for orders of 100 or less. To encourage large orders, the manufacturer reduces the charge by \$0.15 per CD player for each unit ordered in excess of 100 (for example, there would be a charge of \$87 per CD player for an order size of 120).

(a) The table shows the profit P (in dollars) for various numbers of units ordered, x. Use the table to estimate the maximum profit.

Units, x	110	120	130	140
Profit, P	3135	3240	3315	3360

Units, x	150	160	170
Profit, P	3375	3360	3315

(b) Plot the points (x, P) from the table in part (a). Does the relation defined by the ordered pairs represent P as a function of x?

(c) If P is a function of x, write the function and determine its domain.

91. ***Geometry*** A right triangle is formed in the first quadrant by the x- and y-axes and a line through the point $(2, 1)$ (see figure). Write the area A of the triangle as a function of x, and determine the domain of the function.

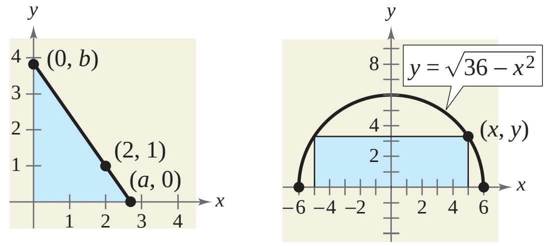


FIGURE FOR 91 FIGURE FOR 92

92. ***Geometry*** A rectangle is bounded by the x-axis and the semicircle $y = \sqrt{36 - x^2}$ (see figure). Write the area A of the rectangle as a function of x, and determine the domain of the function.

93. ***Path of a Ball*** The height y (in feet) of a baseball thrown by a child is

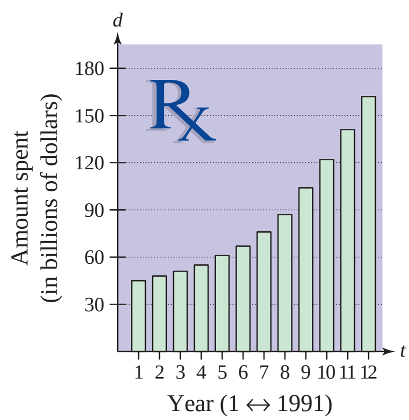
$$y = -\frac{1}{10}x^2 + 3x + 6$$

where x is the horizontal distance (in feet) from where the ball was thrown. Will the ball fly over the head of another child 30 feet away trying to catch the ball? (Assume that the child who is trying to catch the ball holds a baseball glove at a height of 5 feet.)

94. ***Prescription Drugs*** The amounts d (in billions of dollars) spent on prescription drugs in the United States from 1991 to 2002 (see figure) can be approximated by the model

$$d(t) = \begin{cases} 5.0t + 37, & 1 \le t \le 7 \\ 18.7t - 64, & 8 \le t \le 12 \end{cases}$$

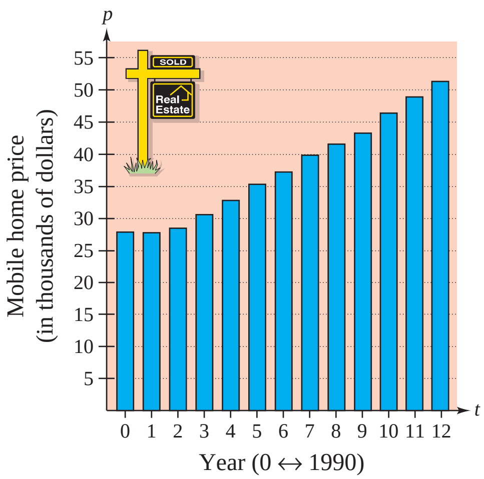
where t represents the year, with $t = 1$ corresponding to 1991. Use this model to find the amount spent on prescription drugs in each year from 1991 to 2002. (Source: U.S. Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services)



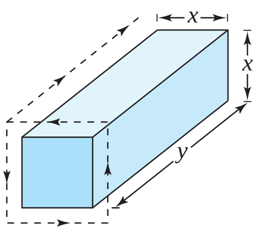
95. ***Average Price*** The average prices p (in thousands of dollars) of a new mobile home in the United States from 1990 to 2002 (see figure) can be approximated by the model

$$p(t) = \begin{cases} 0.182t^2 + 0.57t + 27.3, & 0 \le t \le 7 \\ 2.50t + 21.3, & 8 \le t \le 12 \end{cases}$$

where t represents the year, with $t = 0$ corresponding to 1990. Use this model to find the average price of a mobile home in each year from 1990 to 2002. (Source: U.S. Census Bureau)



96. ***Postal Regulations*** A rectangular package to be sent by the U.S. Postal Service can have a maximum combined length and girth (perimeter of a cross section) of 108 inches (see figure).



(a) Write the volume V of the package as a function of x. What is the domain of the function?

(b) Use a graphing utility to graph your function. Be sure to use an appropriate window setting.

(c) What dimensions will maximize the volume of the package? Explain your answer.

97. ***Cost, Revenue, and Profit*** A company produces a product for which the variable cost is \$12.30 per unit and the fixed costs are \$98,000. The product sells for \$17.98. Let x be the number of units produced and sold.

(a) The total cost for a business is the sum of the variable cost and the fixed costs. Write the total cost C as a function of the number of units produced.

(b) Write the revenue R as a function of the number of units sold.

(c) Write the profit P as a function of the number of units sold. (*Note:* $P = R - C$)

98. ***Average Cost*** The inventor of a new game believes that the variable cost for producing the game is \$0.95 per unit and the fixed costs are \$6000. The inventor sells each game for \$1.69. Let x be the number of games sold.

(a) The total cost for a business is the sum of the variable cost and the fixed costs. Write the total cost C as a function of the number of games sold.

(b) Write the average cost per unit $\overline{C} = C/x$ as a function of x.

99. ***Transportation*** For groups of 80 or more people, a charter bus company determines the rate per person according to the formula

$$\text{Rate} = 8 - 0.05(n - 80), \quad n \ge 80$$

where the rate is given in dollars and n is the number of people.

(a) Write the revenue R for the bus company as a function of n.

(b) Use the function in part (a) to complete the table. What can you conclude?

n	90	100	110	120	130	140	150
$R(n)$							

100. ***Physics*** The force F (in tons) of water against the face of a dam is estimated by the function $F(y) = 149.76\sqrt{10}y^{5/2}$, where y is the depth of the water (in feet).

(a) Complete the table. What can you conclude from the table?

y	5	10	20	30	40
$F(y)$					

(b) Use the table to approximate the depth at which the force against the dam is 1,000,000 tons.

(c) Find the depth at which the force against the dam is 1,000,000 tons algebraically.

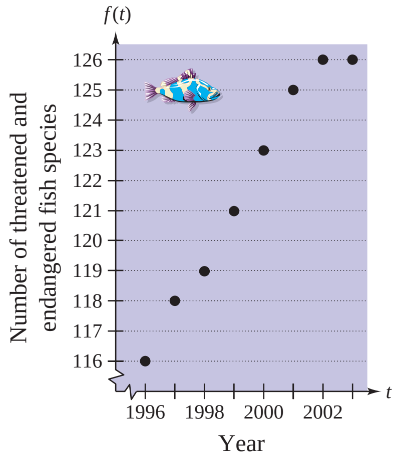
101. ***Height of a Balloon*** A balloon carrying a transmitter ascends vertically from a point 3000 feet from the receiving station.

(a) Draw a diagram that gives a visual representation of the problem. Let h represent the height of the balloon and let d represent the distance between the balloon and the receiving station.

(b) Write the height of the balloon as a function of d. What is the domain of the function?

Model It

102. ***Wildlife*** The graph shows the numbers of threatened and endangered fish species in the world from 1996 through 2003. Let $f(t)$ represent the number of threatened and endangered fish species in the year t. (Source: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service)



(a) Find $\dfrac{f(2003) - f(1996)}{2003 - 1996}$ and interpret the result in the context of the problem.

(b) Find a linear model for the data algebraically. Let N represent the number of threatened and endangered fish species and let $x = 6$ correspond to 1996.

(c) Use the model found in part (b) to complete the table.

x	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
N								

(d) Compare your results from part (c) with the actual data.

(e) Use a graphing utility to find a linear model for the data. Let $x = 6$ correspond to 1996. How does the model you found in part (b) compare with the model given by the graphing utility?

Synthesis

True or False? **In Exercises 103 and 104, determine whether the statement is true or false. Justify your answer.**

103. The domain of the function given by $f(x) = x^4 - 1$ is $(-\infty, \infty)$, and the range of $f(x)$ is $(0, \infty)$.

104. The set of ordered pairs $\{(-8, -2), (-6, 0), (-4, 0), (-2, 2), (0, 4), (2, -2)\}$ represents a function.

105. ***Writing*** In your own words, explain the meanings of *domain* and *range*.

106. ***Think About It*** Consider $f(x) = \sqrt{x - 2}$ and $g(x) = \sqrt[3]{x - 2}$. Why are the domains of f and g different?

In Exercises 107 and 108, determine whether the statements use the word *function* in ways that are mathematically correct. Explain your reasoning.

107. (a) The sales tax on a purchased item is a function of the selling price.

(b) Your score on the next algebra exam is a function of the number of hours you study the night before the exam.

108. (a) The amount in your savings account is a function of your salary.

(b) The speed at which a free-falling baseball strikes the ground is a function of the height from which it was dropped.

Skills Review

In Exercises 109–112, solve the equation.

109. $\dfrac{t}{3} + \dfrac{t}{5} = 1$

110. $\dfrac{3}{t} + \dfrac{5}{t} = 1$

111. $\dfrac{3}{x(x + 1)} - \dfrac{4}{x} = \dfrac{1}{x + 1}$

112. $\dfrac{12}{x} - 3 = \dfrac{4}{x} + 9$

In Exercises 113–116, find the equation of the line passing through the pair of points.

113. $(-2, -5), (4, -1)$

114. $(10, 0), (1, 9)$

115. $(-6, 5), (3, -5)$

116. $\left(-\frac{1}{2}, 3\right), \left(\frac{11}{2}, -\frac{1}{3}\right)$

1.5 Analyzing Graphs of Functions

What you should learn

- Use the Vertical Line Test for functions.
- Find the zeros of functions.
- Determine intervals on which functions are increasing or decreasing and determine relative maximum and relative minimum values of functions.
- Determine the average rate of change of a function.
- Identify even and odd functions.

Why you should learn it

Graphs of functions can help you visualize relationships between variables in real life. For instance, in Exercise 86 on page 64, you will use the graph of a function to represent visually the temperature for a city over a 24-hour period.

The Graph of a Function

In Section 1.4, you studied functions from an algebraic point of view. In this section, you will study functions from a graphical perspective.

The **graph of a function** f is the collection of ordered pairs $(x, f(x))$ such that x is in the domain of f. As you study this section, remember that

$x =$ the directed distance from the y-axis

$y = f(x) =$ the directed distance from the x-axis

as shown in Figure 1.52.

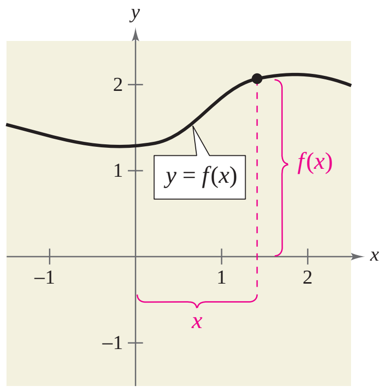


FIGURE 1.52

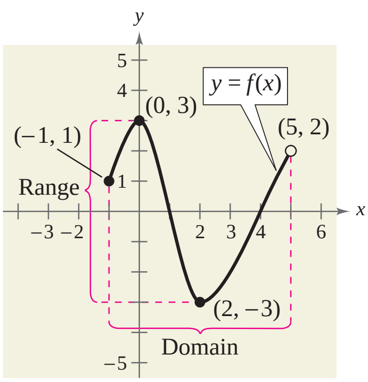


FIGURE 1.53

Example 1 Finding the Domain and Range of a Function

Use the graph of the function f, shown in Figure 1.53, to find (a) the domain of f, (b) the function values $f(-1)$ and $f(2)$, and (c) the range of f.

Solution

a. The closed dot at $(-1, 1)$ indicates that $x = -1$ is in the domain of f, whereas the open dot at $(5, 2)$ indicates that $x = 5$ is not in the domain. So, the domain of f is all x in the interval $[-1, 5)$.

b. Because $(-1, 1)$ is a point on the graph of f, it follows that $f(-1) = 1$. Similarly, because $(2, -3)$ is a point on the graph of f, it follows that $f(2) = -3$.

c. Because the graph does not extend below $f(2) = -3$ or above $f(0) = 3$, the range of f is the interval $[-3, 3]$.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 1.

The use of dots (open or closed) at the extreme left and right points of a graph indicates that the graph does not extend beyond these points. If no such dots are shown, assume that the graph extends beyond these points.

By the definition of a function, at most one y-value corresponds to a given x-value. This means that the graph of a function cannot have two or more different points with the same x-coordinate, and no two points on the graph of a function can be vertically above or below each other. It follows, then, that a vertical line can intersect the graph of a function at most once. This observation provides a convenient visual test called the **Vertical Line Test** for functions.

Vertical Line Test for Functions

A set of points in a coordinate plane is the graph of y as a function of x if and only if no *vertical* line intersects the graph at more than one point.

Example 2 Vertical Line Test for Functions

Use the Vertical Line Test to decide whether the graphs in Figure 1.54 represent y as a function of x.

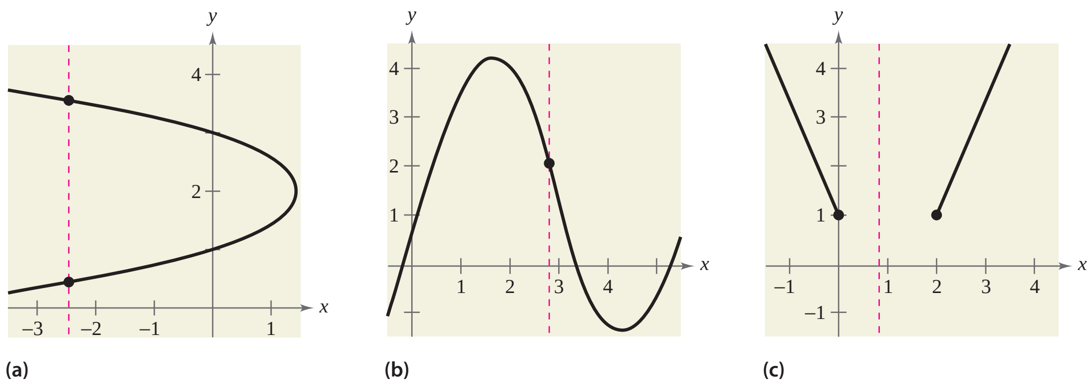


FIGURE 1.54

Solution

a. This *is not* a graph of y as a function of x, because you can find a vertical line that intersects the graph twice. That is, for a particular input x, there is more than one output y.

b. This *is* a graph of y as a function of x, because every vertical line intersects the graph at most once. That is, for a particular input x, there is at most one output y.

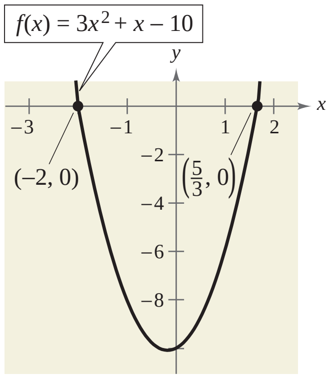
c. This *is* a graph of y as a function of x. (Note that if a vertical line does not intersect the graph, it simply means that the function is undefined for that particular value of x.) That is, for a particular input x, there is at most one output y.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 9.

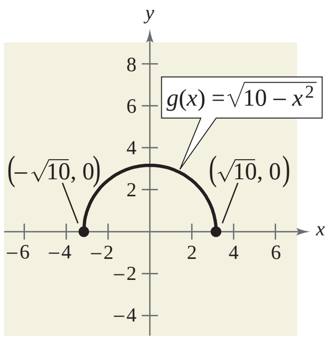
Zeros of a Function

If the graph of a function of x has an x-intercept at $(a, 0)$, then a is a **zero** of the function.

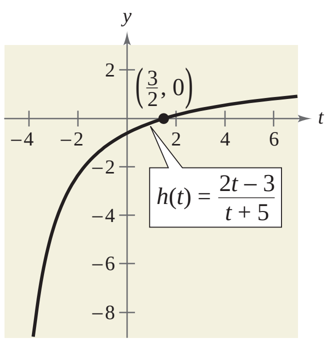
> **Zeros of a Function**
>
> The **zeros of a function** f of x are the x-values for which $f(x) = 0$.



Zeros of f: $x = -2, x = \frac{5}{3}$
FIGURE 1.55



Zeros of g: $x = \pm\sqrt{10}$
FIGURE 1.56



Zero of h: $t = \frac{3}{2}$
FIGURE 1.57

Example 3 Finding the Zeros of a Function

Find the zeros of each function.

a. $f(x) = 3x^2 + x - 10$ **b.** $g(x) = \sqrt{10 - x^2}$ **c.** $h(t) = \dfrac{2t - 3}{t + 5}$

Solution

To find the zeros of a function, set the function equal to zero and solve for the independent variable.

a.

$3x^2 + x - 10 = 0$	Set $f(x)$ equal to 0.
$(3x - 5)(x + 2) = 0$	Factor.
$3x - 5 = 0 \Rightarrow x = \frac{5}{3}$	Set 1st factor equal to 0.
$x + 2 = 0 \Rightarrow x = -2$	Set 2nd factor equal to 0.

The zeros of f are $x = \frac{5}{3}$ and $x = -2$. In Figure 1.55, note that the graph of f has $\left(\frac{5}{3}, 0\right)$ and $(-2, 0)$ as its x-intercepts.

b.

$\sqrt{10 - x^2} = 0$	Set $g(x)$ equal to 0.
$10 - x^2 = 0$	Square each side.
$10 = x^2$	Add x^2 to each side.
$\pm\sqrt{10} = x$	Extract square roots.

The zeros of g are $x = -\sqrt{10}$ and $x = \sqrt{10}$. In Figure 1.56, note that the graph of g has $\left(-\sqrt{10}, 0\right)$ and $\left(\sqrt{10}, 0\right)$ as its x-intercepts.

c.

$\dfrac{2t - 3}{t + 5} = 0$	Set $h(t)$ equal to 0.
$2t - 3 = 0$	Multiply each side by $t + 5$.
$2t = 3$	Add 3 to each side.
$t = \dfrac{3}{2}$	Divide each side by 2.

The zero of h is $t = \frac{3}{2}$. In Figure 1.57, note that the graph of h has $\left(\frac{3}{2}, 0\right)$ as its t-intercept.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 15.

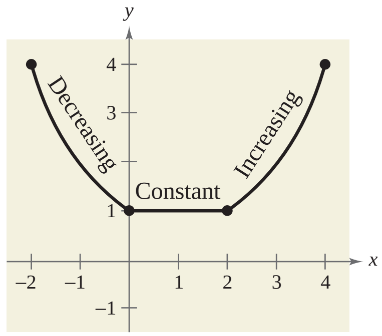


FIGURE 1.58

Increasing and Decreasing Functions

The more you know about the graph of a function, the more you know about the function itself. Consider the graph shown in Figure 1.58. As you move from *left to right*, this graph falls from $x = -2$ to $x = 0$, is constant from $x = 0$ to $x = 2$, and rises from $x = 2$ to $x = 4$.

Increasing, Decreasing, and Constant Functions

A function f is **increasing** on an interval if, for any x_1 and x_2 in the interval, $x_1 < x_2$ implies $f(x_1) < f(x_2)$.

A function f is **decreasing** on an interval if, for any x_1 and x_2 in the interval, $x_1 < x_2$ implies $f(x_1) > f(x_2)$.

A function f is **constant** on an interval if, for any x_1 and x_2 in the interval, $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$.

Example 4 Increasing and Decreasing Functions

Use the graphs in Figure 1.59 to describe the increasing or decreasing behavior of each function.

Solution

a. This function is increasing over the entire real line.

b. This function is increasing on the interval $(-\infty, -1)$, decreasing on the interval $(-1, 1)$, and increasing on the interval $(1, \infty)$.

c. This function is increasing on the interval $(-\infty, 0)$, constant on the interval $(0, 2)$, and decreasing on the interval $(2, \infty)$.

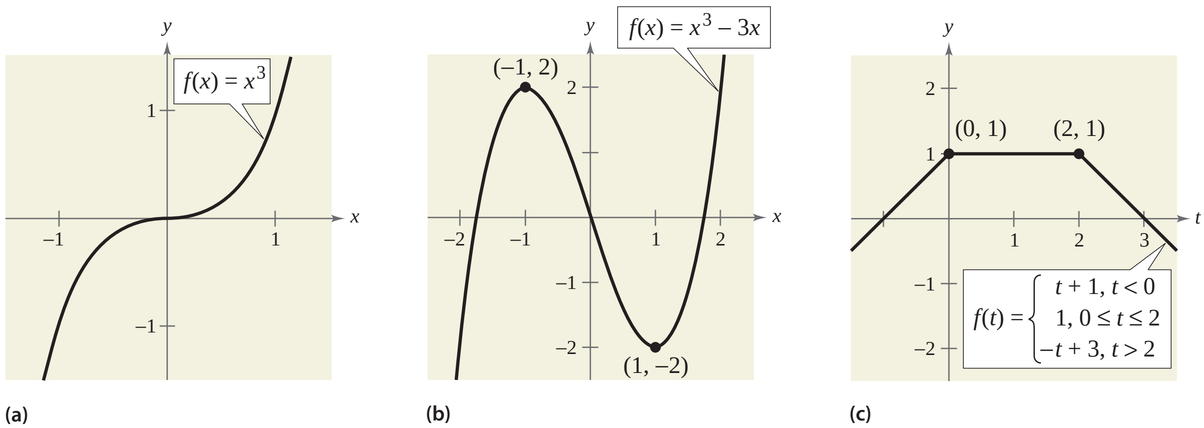


FIGURE 1.59

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 33.

To help you decide whether a function is increasing, decreasing, or constant on an interval, you can evaluate the function for several values of x. However, calculus is needed to determine, for certain, all intervals on which a function is increasing, decreasing, or constant.

STUDY TIP

A relative minimum or relative maximum is also referred to as a *local* minimum or *local* maximum.

The points at which a function changes its increasing, decreasing, or constant behavior are helpful in determining the **relative minimum** or **relative maximum** values of the function.

Definitions of Relative Minimum and Relative Maximum

A function value $f(a)$ is called a **relative minimum** of f if there exists an interval (x_1, x_2) that contains a such that

$$x_1 < x < x_2 \quad \text{implies} \quad f(a) \leq f(x).$$

A function value $f(a)$ is called a **relative maximum** of f if there exists an interval (x_1, x_2) that contains a such that

$$x_1 < x < x_2 \quad \text{implies} \quad f(a) \geq f(x).$$

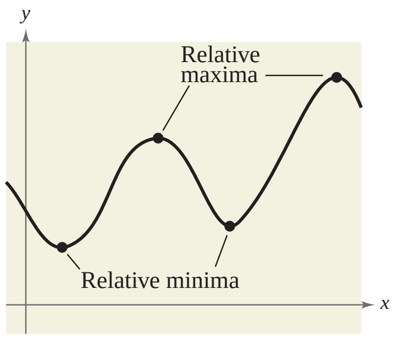


FIGURE 1.60

Figure 1.60 shows several different examples of relative minima and relative maxima. In Section 2.1, you will study a technique for finding the *exact point* at which a second-degree polynomial function has a relative minimum or relative maximum. For the time being, however, you can use a graphing utility to find reasonable approximations of these points.

Example 5 Approximating a Relative Minimum

Use a graphing utility to approximate the relative minimum of the function given by $f(x) = 3x^2 - 4x - 2$.

Solution

The graph of f is shown in Figure 1.61. By using the *zoom* and *trace* features or the *minimum* feature of a graphing utility, you can estimate that the function has a relative minimum at the point

$(0.67, -3.33)$. Relative minimum

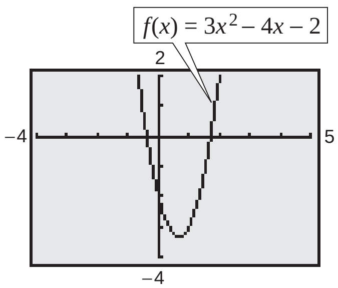


FIGURE 1.61

Later, in Section 2.1, you will be able to determine that the exact point at which the relative minimum occurs is $\left(\frac{2}{3}, -\frac{10}{3}\right)$.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 49.

You can also use the *table* feature of a graphing utility to approximate numerically the relative minimum of the function in Example 5. Using a table that begins at 0.6 and increments the value of x by 0.01, you can approximate that the minimum of $f(x) = 3x^2 - 4x - 2$ occurs at the point $(0.67, -3.33)$.

STUDY TIP

In Example 5, the x- and y-values of the relative minimum are approximated to two decimal places. Throughout this text you will be told to round to either a specific number of decimal places or to a place value. These statements have the same meaning.

Technology

If you use a graphing utility to estimate the x- and y-values of a relative minimum or relative maximum, the *zoom* feature will often produce graphs that are nearly flat. To overcome this problem, you can manually change the vertical setting of the viewing window. The graph will stretch vertically if the values of Ymin and Ymax are closer together.

Average Rate of Change

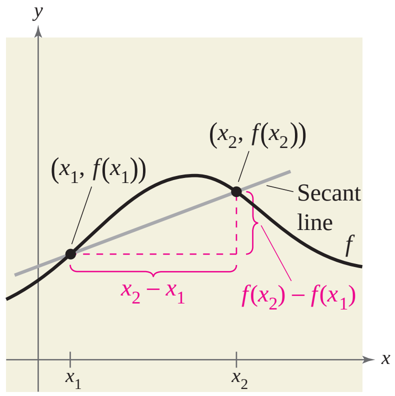


FIGURE 1.62

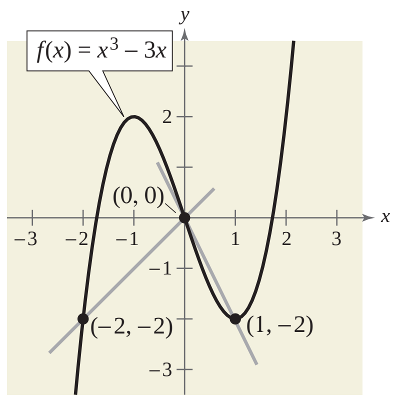


FIGURE 1.63

In Section 1.3, you learned that the slope of a line can be interpreted as a *rate of change*. For a nonlinear graph whose slope changes at each point, the **average rate of change** between any two points $(x_1, f(x_1))$ and $(x_2, f(x_2))$ is the slope of the line through the two points (see Figure 1.62). The line through the two points is called the **secant line,** and the slope of this line is denoted as m_{sec}.

$$\text{Average rate of change of } f \text{ from } x_1 \text{ to } x_2 = \frac{f(x_2) - f(x_1)}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$= \frac{\text{change in } y}{\text{change in } x}$$

$$= m_{sec}$$

Example 6 Average Rate of Change of a Function

Find the average rates of change of $f(x) = x^3 - 3x$ (a) from $x_1 = -2$ to $x_2 = 0$ and (b) from $x_1 = 0$ to $x_2 = 1$ (see Figure 1.63).

Solution

a. The average rate of change of f from $x_1 = -2$ to $x_2 = 0$ is

$$\frac{f(x_2) - f(x_1)}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{f(0) - f(-2)}{0 - (-2)} = \frac{0 - (-2)}{2} = 1.$$

Secant line has positive slope.

b. The average rate of change of f from $x_1 = 0$ to $x_2 = 1$ is

$$\frac{f(x_2) - f(x_1)}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{f(1) - f(0)}{1 - 0} = \frac{-2 - 0}{1} = -2.$$

Secant line has negative slope.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 63.

Example 7 Finding Average Speed

The distance s (in feet) a moving car is from a stoplight is given by the function $s(t) = 20t^{3/2}$, where t is the time (in seconds). Find the average speed of the car (a) from $t_1 = 0$ to $t_2 = 4$ seconds and (b) from $t_1 = 4$ to $t_2 = 9$ seconds.

Solution

a. The average speed of the car from $t_1 = 0$ to $t_2 = 4$ seconds is

$$\frac{s(t_2) - s(t_1)}{t_2 - t_1} = \frac{s(4) - s(0)}{4 - (0)} = \frac{160 - 0}{4} = 40 \text{ feet per second.}$$

b. The average speed of the car from $t_1 = 4$ to $t_2 = 9$ seconds is

$$\frac{s(t_2) - s(t_1)}{t_2 - t_1} = \frac{s(9) - s(4)}{9 - 4} = \frac{540 - 160}{5} = 76 \text{ feet per second.}$$

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 89.

Exploration

Use the information in Example 7 to find the average speed of the car from $t_1 = 0$ to $t_2 = 9$ seconds. Explain why the result is less than the value obtained in part (b).

Even and Odd Functions

In Section 1.2, you studied different types of symmetry of a graph. In the terminology of functions, a function is said to be **even** if its graph is symmetric with respect to the y-axis and to be **odd** if its graph is symmetric with respect to the origin. The symmetry tests in Section 1.2 yield the following tests for even and odd functions.

Tests for Even and Odd Functions

A function $y = f(x)$ is **even** if, for each x in the domain of f,

$$f(-x) = f(x).$$

A function $y = f(x)$ is **odd** if, for each x in the domain of f,

$$f(-x) = -f(x).$$

Exploration

Graph each of the functions with a graphing utility. Determine whether the function is *even*, *odd*, or *neither*.

$$f(x) = x^2 - x^4$$

$$g(x) = 2x^3 + 1$$

$$h(x) = x^5 - 2x^3 + x$$

$$j(x) = 2 - x^6 - x^8$$

$$k(x) = x^5 - 2x^4 + x - 2$$

$$p(x) = x^9 + 3x^5 - x^3 + x$$

What do you notice about the equations of functions that are odd? What do you notice about the equations of functions that are even? Can you describe a way to identify a function as odd or even by inspecting the equation? Can you describe a way to identify a function as neither odd nor even by inspecting the equation?

Example 8 Even and Odd Functions

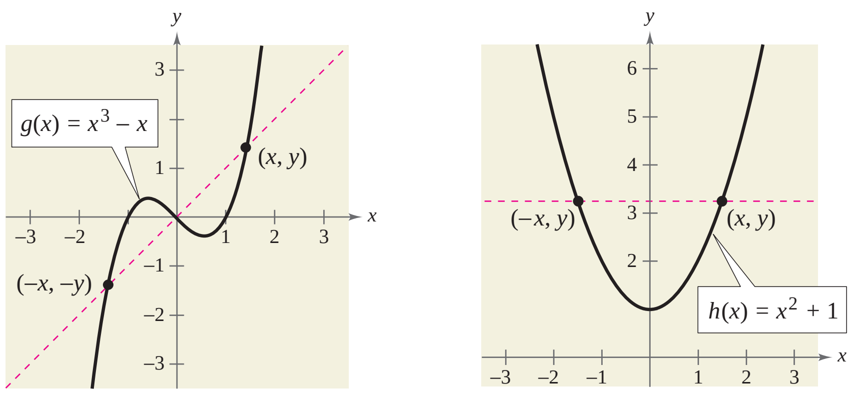
a. The function $g(x) = x^3 - x$ is odd because $g(-x) = -g(x)$, as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} g(-x) &= (-x)^3 - (-x) && \text{Substitute } -x \text{ for } x. \\ &= -x^3 + x && \text{Simplify.} \\ &= -(x^3 - x) && \text{Distributive Property} \\ &= -g(x) && \text{Test for odd function} \end{aligned}$$

b. The function $h(x) = x^2 + 1$ is even because $h(-x) = h(x)$, as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} h(-x) &= (-x)^2 + 1 && \text{Substitute } -x \text{ for } x. \\ &= x^2 + 1 && \text{Simplify.} \\ &= h(x) && \text{Test for even function} \end{aligned}$$

The graphs and symmetry of these two functions are shown in Figure 1.64.



(a) Symmetric to origin: Odd Function **(b) Symmetric to y-axis: Even Function**

FIGURE 1.64

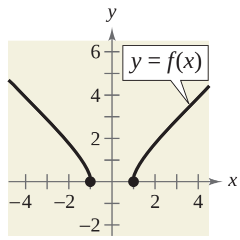
CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 71.

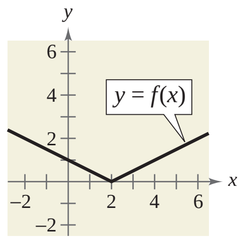
1.5 Exercises

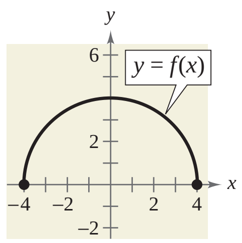
VOCABULARY CHECK: Fill in the blanks.

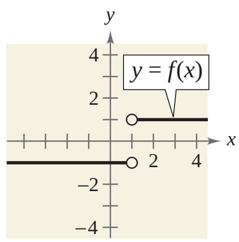
1. The graph of a function f is the collection of ________ ________ or $(x, f(x))$ such that x is in the domain of f.
2. The ________ ________ ________ is used to determine whether the graph of an equation is a function of y in terms of x.
3. The ________ of a function f are the values of x for which $f(x) = 0$.
4. A function f is ________ on an interval if, for any x_1 and x_2 in the interval, $x_1 < x_2$ implies $f(x_1) > f(x_2)$.
5. A function value $f(a)$ is a relative ________ of f if there exists an interval (x_1, x_2) containing a such that $x_1 < x < x_2$ implies $f(a) \geq f(x)$.
6. The ________ ________ ________ ________ between any two points $(x_1, f(x_1))$ and $(x_2, f(x_2))$ is the slope of the line through the two points, and this line is called the ________ line.
7. A function f is ________ if for the each x in the domain of f, $f(-x) = -f(x)$.
8. A function f is ________ if its graph is symmetric with respect to the y-axis.

In Exercises 1–4, use the graph of the function to find the domain and range of f.

1.


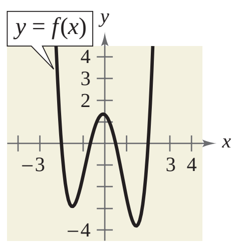
2.


3.


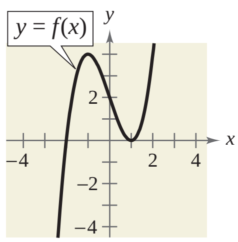
4.


In Exercises 5–8, use the graph of the function to find the indicated function values.

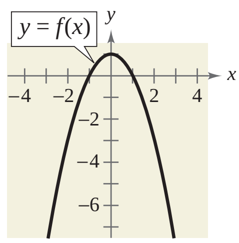
5. (a) $f(-2)$ (b) $f(-1)$
(c) $f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$ (d) $f(1)$



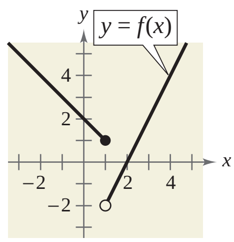
6. (a) $f(-1)$ (b) $f(2)$
(c) $f(0)$ (d) $f(1)$



7. (a) $f(-2)$ (b) $f(1)$
(c) $f(0)$ (d) $f(2)$

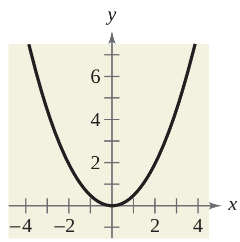


8. (a) $f(2)$ (b) $f(1)$
(c) $f(3)$ (d) $f(-1)$

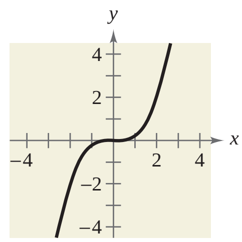


In Exercises 9–14, use the Vertical Line Test to determine whether y is a function of x. To print an enlarged copy of the graph, go to the website *www.mathgraphs.com*.

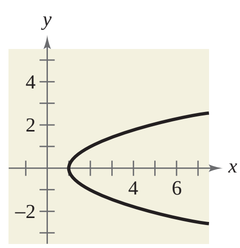
9. $y = \frac{1}{2}x^2$



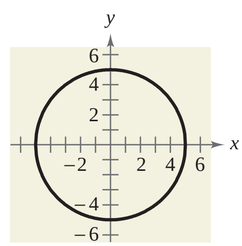
10. $y = \frac{1}{4}x^3$



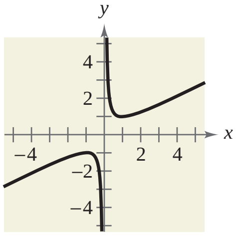
11. $x - y^2 = 1$



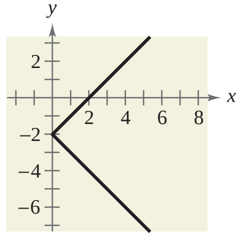
12. $x^2 + y^2 = 25$



13. $x^2 = 2xy - 1$



14. $x = |y + 2|$



In Exercises 15–24, find the zeros of the function algebraically.

15. $f(x) = 2x^2 - 7x - 30$

16. $f(x) = 3x^2 + 22x - 16$

17. $f(x) = \dfrac{x}{9x^2 - 4}$

18. $f(x) = \dfrac{x^2 - 9x + 14}{4x}$

19. $f(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^3 - x$

20. $f(x) = x^3 - 4x^2 - 9x + 36$

21. $f(x) = 4x^3 - 24x^2 - x + 6$

22. $f(x) = 9x^4 - 25x^2$

23. $f(x) = \sqrt{2x} - 1$

24. $f(x) = \sqrt{3x + 2}$

In Exercises 25–30, (a) use a graphing utility to graph the function and find the zeros of the function and (b) verify your results from part (a) algebraically.

25. $f(x) = 3 + \dfrac{5}{x}$

26. $f(x) = x(x - 7)$

27. $f(x) = \sqrt{2x + 11}$

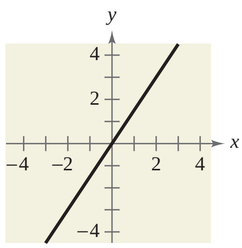
28. $f(x) = \sqrt{3x - 14} - 8$

29. $f(x) = \dfrac{3x - 1}{x - 6}$

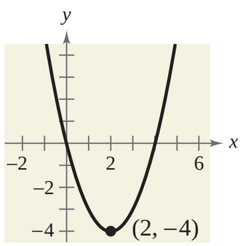
30. $f(x) = \dfrac{2x^2 - 9}{3 - x}$

In Exercises 31–38, determine the intervals over which the function is increasing, decreasing, or constant.

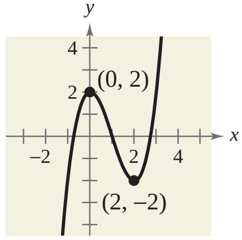
31. $f(x) = \frac{3}{2}x$



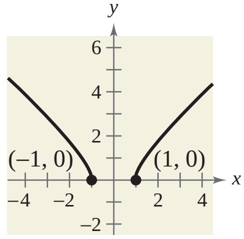
32. $f(x) = x^2 - 4x$



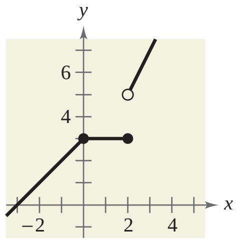
33. $f(x) = x^3 - 3x^2 + 2$



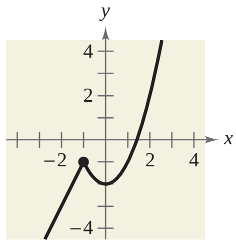
34. $f(x) = \sqrt{x^2 - 1}$



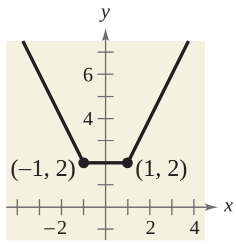
35. $f(x) = \begin{cases} x + 3, & x \le 0 \\ 3, & 0 < x \le 2 \\ 2x + 1, & x > 2 \end{cases}$



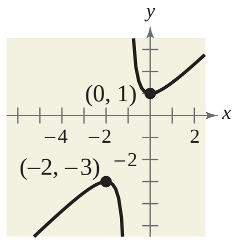
36. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 2x + 1, & x \le -1 \\ x^2 - 2, & x > -1 \end{cases}$



37. $f(x) = |x + 1| + |x - 1|$



38. $f(x) = \dfrac{x^2 + x + 1}{x + 1}$



In Exercises 39–48, (a) use a graphing utility to graph the function and visually determine the intervals over which the function is increasing, decreasing, or constant, and (b) make a table of values to verify whether the function is increasing, decreasing, or constant over the intervals you identified in part (a).

39. $f(x) = 3$

40. $g(x) = x$

41. $g(s) = \dfrac{s^2}{4}$

42. $h(x) = x^2 - 4$

43. $f(t) = -t^4$

44. $f(x) = 3x^4 - 6x^2$

45. $f(x) = \sqrt{1 - x}$

46. $f(x) = x\sqrt{x + 3}$

47. $f(x) = x^{3/2}$

48. $f(x) = x^{2/3}$

In Exercises 49–54, use a graphing utility to graph the function and approximate (to two decimal places) any relative minimum or relative maximum values.

49. $f(x) = (x - 4)(x + 2)$

50. $f(x) = 3x^2 - 2x - 5$

51. $f(x) = -x^2 + 3x - 2$

52. $f(x) = -2x^2 + 9x$

53. $f(x) = x(x - 2)(x + 3)$

54. $f(x) = x^3 - 3x^2 - x + 1$

In Exercises 55–62, graph the function and determine the interval(s) for which $f(x) \geq 0$.

55. $f(x) = 4 - x$

56. $f(x) = 4x + 2$

57. $f(x) = x^2 + x$

58. $f(x) = x^2 - 4x$

59. $f(x) = \sqrt{x - 1}$

60. $f(x) = \sqrt{x + 2}$

61. $f(x) = -(1 + |x|)$

62. $f(x) = \frac{1}{2}(2 + |x|)$

In Exercises 63–70, find the average rate of change of the function from x_1 to x_2.

	Function	*x-Values*
63.	$f(x) = -2x + 15$	$x_1 = 0, x_2 = 3$
64.	$f(x) = 3x + 8$	$x_1 = 0, x_2 = 3$
65.	$f(x) = x^2 + 12x - 4$	$x_1 = 1, x_2 = 5$
66.	$f(x) = x^2 - 2x + 8$	$x_1 = 1, x_2 = 5$
67.	$f(x) = x^3 - 3x^2 - x$	$x_1 = 1, x_2 = 3$
68.	$f(x) = -x^3 + 6x^2 + x$	$x_1 = 1, x_2 = 6$
69.	$f(x) = -\sqrt{x - 2} + 5$	$x_1 = 3, x_2 = 11$
70.	$f(x) = -\sqrt{x + 1} + 3$	$x_1 = 3, x_2 = 8$

In Exercises 71–76, determine whether the function is even, odd, or neither. Then describe the symmetry.

71. $f(x) = x^6 - 2x^2 + 3$

72. $h(x) = x^3 - 5$

73. $g(x) = x^3 - 5x$

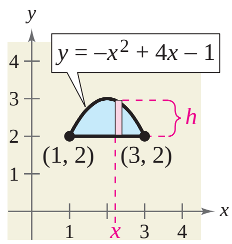
74. $f(x) = x\sqrt{1 - x^2}$

75. $f(t) = t^2 + 2t - 3$

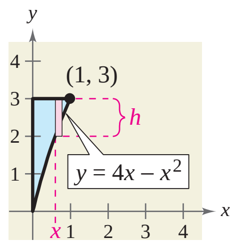
76. $g(s) = 4s^{2/3}$

In Exercises 77–80, write the height h of the rectangle as a function of x.

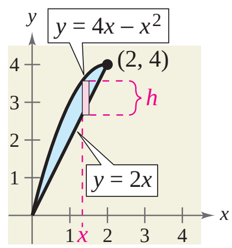
77.



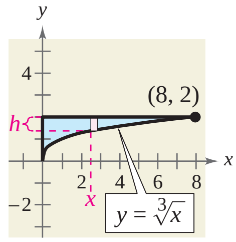
78.



79.

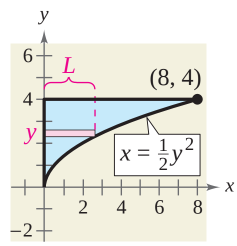


80.

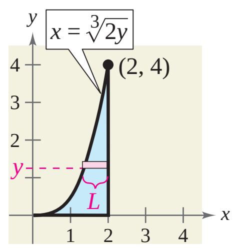


In Exercises 81–84, write the length L of the rectangle as a function of y.

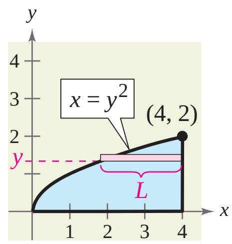
81.



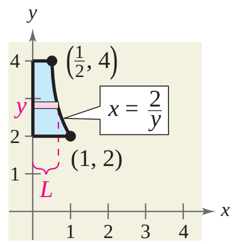
82.



83.



84.



85. ***Electronics*** The number of lumens (time rate of flow of light) L from a fluorescent lamp can be approximated by the model

$$L = -0.294x^2 + 97.744x - 664.875, \quad 20 \leq x \leq 90$$

where x is the wattage of the lamp.

(a) Use a graphing utility to graph the function.

(b) Use the graph from part (a) to estimate the wattage necessary to obtain 2000 lumens.

Model It

86. ***Data Analysis: Temperature*** The table shows the temperature y (in degrees Fahrenheit) of a certain city over a 24-hour period. Let x represent the time of day, where $x = 0$ corresponds to 6 A.M.

Time, x	Temperature, y
0	34
2	50
4	60
6	64
8	63
10	59
12	53
14	46
16	40
18	36
20	34
22	37
24	45

A model that represents these data is given by

$$y = 0.026x^3 - 1.03x^2 + 10.2x + 34, \quad 0 \le x \le 24.$$

(a) Use a graphing utility to create a scatter plot of the data. Then graph the model in the same viewing window.

(b) How well does the model fit the data?

(c) Use the graph to approximate the times when the temperature was increasing and decreasing.

(d) Use the graph to approximate the maximum and minimum temperatures during this 24-hour period.

(e) Could this model be used to predict the temperature for the city during the next 24-hour period? Why or why not?

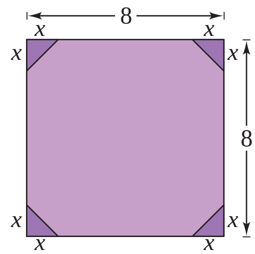
87. ***Coordinate Axis Scale*** Each function models the specified data for the years 1995 through 2005, with $t = 5$ corresponding to 1995. Estimate a reasonable scale for the vertical axis (e.g., hundreds, thousands, millions, etc.) of the graph and justify your answer. (There are many correct answers.)

(a) $f(t)$ represents the average salary of college professors.

(b) $f(t)$ represents the U.S. population.

(c) $f(t)$ represents the percent of the civilian work force that is unemployed.

88. ***Geometry*** Corners of equal size are cut from a square with sides of length 8 meters (see figure).



(a) Write the area A of the resulting figure as a function of x. Determine the domain of the function.

(b) Use a graphing utility to graph the area function over its domain. Use the graph to find the range of the function.

(c) Identify the figure that would result if x were chosen to be the maximum value in the domain of the function. What would be the length of each side of the figure?

89. ***Digital Music Sales*** The estimated revenues r (in billions of dollars) from sales of digital music from 2002 to 2007 can be approximated by the model

$$r = 15.639t^3 - 104.75t^2 + 303.5t - 301, \quad 2 \le t \le 7$$

where t represents the year, with $t = 2$ corresponding to 2002. (Source: *Fortune*)

(a) Use a graphing utility to graph the model.

(b) Find the average rate of change of the model from 2002 to 2007. Interpret your answer in the context of the problem.

90. ***Foreign College Students*** The numbers of foreign students F (in thousands) enrolled in colleges in the United States from 1992 to 2002 can be approximated by the model.

$$F = 0.004t^4 + 0.46t^2 + 431.6, \quad 2 \le t \le 12$$

where t represents the year, with $t = 2$ corresponding to 1992. (Source: Institute of International Education)

(a) Use a graphing utility to graph the model.

(b) Find the average rate of change of the model from 1992 to 2002. Interpret your answer in the context of the problem.

(c) Find the five-year time periods when the rate of change was the greatest and the least.

Physics **In Exercises 91–96, (a) use the position equation $s = -16t^2 + v_0t + s_0$ to write a function that represents the situation, (b) use a graphing utility to graph the function, (c) find the average rate of change of the function from t_1 to t_2, (d) interpret your answer to part (c) in the context of the problem, (e) find the equation of the secant line through t_1 and t_2, and (f) graph the secant line in the same viewing window as your position function.**

91. An object is thrown upward from a height of 6 feet at a velocity of 64 feet per second.

$t_1 = 0, t_2 = 3$

92. An object is thrown upward from a height of 6.5 feet at a velocity of 72 feet per second.

$t_1 = 0, t_2 = 4$

93. An object is thrown upward from ground level at a velocity of 120 feet per second.

$t_1 = 3, t_2 = 5$

94. An object is thrown upward from ground level at a velocity of 96 feet per second.

$t_1 = 2, t_2 = 5$

95. An object is dropped from a height of 120 feet.

$t_1 = 0, t_2 = 2$

96. An object is dropped from a height of 80 feet.

$t_1 = 1, t_2 = 2$

Synthesis

True or False? **In Exercises 97 and 98, determine whether the statement is true or false. Justify your answer.**

97. A function with a square root cannot have a domain that is the set of real numbers.

98. It is possible for an odd function to have the interval $[0, \infty)$ as its domain.

99. If f is an even function, determine whether g is even, odd, or neither. Explain.

(a) $g(x) = -f(x)$

(b) $g(x) = f(-x)$

(c) $g(x) = f(x) - 2$

(d) $g(x) = f(x - 2)$

100. ***Think About It*** Does the graph in Exercise 11 represent x as a function of y? Explain.

Think About It **In Exercises 101–104, find the coordinates of a second point on the graph of a function f if the given point is on the graph and the function is (a) even and (b) odd.**

101. $\left(-\frac{3}{2}, 4\right)$

102. $\left(-\frac{5}{3}, -7\right)$

103. $(4, 9)$

104. $(5, -1)$

105. ***Writing*** Use a graphing utility to graph each function. Write a paragraph describing any similarities and differences you observe among the graphs.

(a) $y = x$ (b) $y = x^2$

(c) $y = x^3$ (d) $y = x^4$

(e) $y = x^5$ (f) $y = x^6$

106. ***Conjecture*** Use the results of Exercise 105 to make a conjecture about the graphs of $y = x^7$ and $y = x^8$. Use a graphing utility to graph the functions and compare the results with your conjecture.

Skills Review

In Exercises 107–110, solve the equation.

107. $x^2 - 10x = 0$

108. $100 - (x - 5)^2 = 0$

109. $x^3 - x = 0$

110. $16x^2 - 40x + 25 = 0$

In Exercises 111–114, evaluate the function at each specified value of the independent variable and simplify.

111. $f(x) = 5x - 8$

(a) $f(9)$ (b) $f(-4)$ (c) $f(x - 7)$

112. $f(x) = x^2 - 10x$

(a) $f(4)$ (b) $f(-8)$ (c) $f(x - 4)$

113. $f(x) = \sqrt{x - 12} - 9$

(a) $f(12)$ (b) $f(40)$ (c) $f\left(-\sqrt{36}\right)$

114. $f(x) = x^4 - x - 5$

(a) $f(-1)$ (b) $f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$ (c) $f\left(2\sqrt{3}\right)$

In Exercises 115 and 116, find the difference quotient and simplify your answer.

115. $f(x) = x^2 - 2x + 9, \quad \dfrac{f(3 + h) - f(3)}{h}, \quad h \neq 0$

116. $f(x) = 5 + 6x - x^2, \quad \dfrac{f(6 + h) - f(6)}{h}, \quad h \neq 0$

1.6 A Library of Parent Functions

What you should learn

- Identify and graph linear and squaring functions.
- Identify and graph cubic, square root, and reciprocal functions.
- Identify and graph step and other piecewise-defined functions.
- Recognize graphs of parent functions.

Why you should learn it

Step functions can be used to model real-life situations. For instance, in Exercise 63 on page 72, you will use a step function to model the cost of sending an overnight package from Los Angeles to Miami.

Linear and Squaring Functions

One of the goals of this text is to enable you to recognize the basic shapes of the graphs of different types of functions. For instance, you know that the graph of the **linear function** $f(x) = ax + b$ is a line with slope $m = a$ and y-intercept at $(0, b)$. The graph of the linear function has the following characteristics.

- The domain of the function is the set of all real numbers.
- The range of the function is the set of all real numbers.
- The graph has an x-intercept of $(-b/m, 0)$ and a y-intercept of $(0, b)$.
- The graph is increasing if $m > 0$, decreasing if $m < 0$, and constant if $m = 0$.

Example 1 Writing a Linear Function

Write the linear function f for which $f(1) = 3$ and $f(4) = 0$.

Solution

To find the equation of the line that passes through $(x_1, y_1) = (1, 3)$ and $(x_2, y_2) = (4, 0)$, first find the slope of the line.

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{0 - 3}{4 - 1} = \frac{-3}{3} = -1$$

Next, use the point-slope form of the equation of a line.

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1) \qquad \text{Point-slope form}$$

$$y - 3 = -1(x - 1) \qquad \text{Substitute for } x_1, y_1, \text{ and } m.$$

$$y = -x + 4 \qquad \text{Simplify.}$$

$$f(x) = -x + 4 \qquad \text{Function notation}$$

The graph of this function is shown in Figure 1.65.

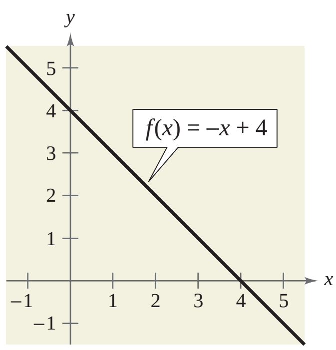


FIGURE 1.65

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 1.

There are two special types of linear functions, the **constant function** and the **identity function.** A constant function has the form

$$f(x) = c$$

and has the domain of all real numbers with a range consisting of a single real number c. The graph of a constant function is a horizontal line, as shown in Figure 1.66. The identity function has the form

$$f(x) = x.$$

Its domain and range are the set of all real numbers. The identity function has a slope of $m = 1$ and a y-intercept $(0, 0)$. The graph of the identity function is a line for which each x-coordinate equals the corresponding y-coordinate. The graph is always increasing, as shown in Figure 1.67

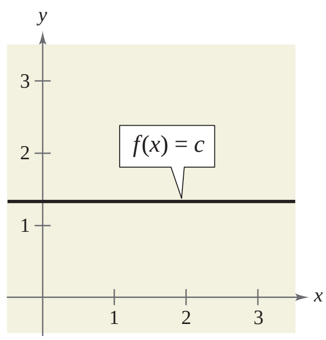


FIGURE 1.66

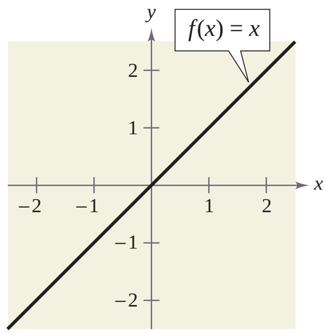


FIGURE 1.67

The graph of the **squaring function**

$$f(x) = x^2$$

is a U-shaped curve with the following characteristics.

- The domain of the function is the set of all real numbers.
- The range of the function is the set of all nonnegative real numbers.
- The function is even.
- The graph has an intercept at $(0, 0)$.
- The graph is decreasing on the interval $(-\infty, 0)$ and increasing on the interval $(0, \infty)$.
- The graph is symmetric with respect to the y-axis.
- The graph has a relative minimum at $(0, 0)$.

The graph of the squaring function is shown in Figure 1.68.

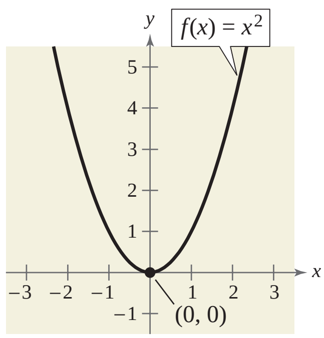


FIGURE 1.68

Cubic, Square Root, and Reciprocal Functions

The basic characteristics of the graphs of the **cubic, square root,** and **reciprocal functions** are summarized below.

1. The graph of the cubic function $f(x) = x^3$ has the following characteristics.
- The domain of the function is the set of all real numbers.
- The range of the function is the set of all real numbers.
- The function is odd.
- The graph has an intercept at $(0, 0)$.
- The graph is increasing on the interval $(-\infty, \infty)$.
- The graph is symmetric with respect to the origin.

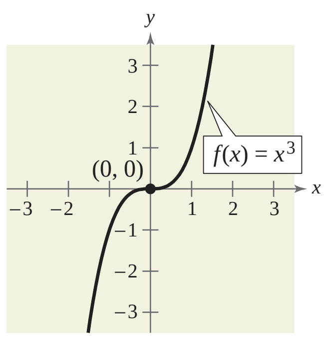
The graph of the cubic function is shown in Figure 1.69.

2. The graph of the *square root* function $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$ has the following characteristics.
- The domain of the function is the set of all nonnegative real numbers.
- The range of the function is the set of all nonnegative real numbers.
- The graph has an intercept at $(0, 0)$.
- The graph is increasing on the interval $(0, \infty)$.

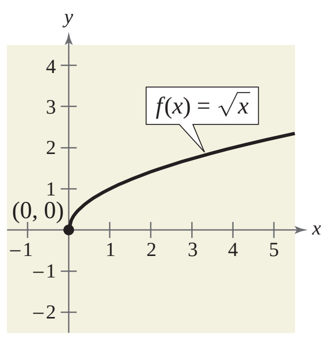
The graph of the square root function is shown in Figure 1.70.

3. The graph of the reciprocal function $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{x}$ has the following characteristics.
- The domain of the function is $(-\infty, 0) \cup (0, \infty)$.
- The range of the function is $(-\infty, 0) \cup (0, \infty)$.
- The function is odd.
- The graph does not have any intercepts.
- The graph is decreasing on the intervals $(-\infty, 0)$ and $(0, \infty)$.
- The graph is symmetric with respect to the origin.

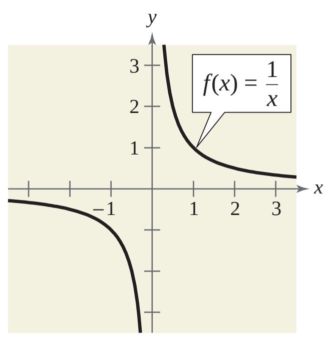
The graph of the reciprocal function is shown in Figure 1.71.



Cubic function
FIGURE 1.69



Square root function
FIGURE 1.70



Reciprocal function
FIGURE 1.71

Step and Piecewise-Defined Functions

Functions whose graphs resemble sets of stairsteps are known as **step functions.** The most famous of the step functions is the **greatest integer function,** which is denoted by $[\![x]\!]$ and defined as

$$f(x) = [\![x]\!] = \textit{the greatest integer less than or equal to } x.$$

Some values of the greatest integer function are as follows.

$$[\![-1]\!] = (\text{greatest integer} \le -1) = -1$$

$$[\![-\tfrac{1}{2}]\!] = \left(\text{greatest integer} \le -\tfrac{1}{2}\right) = -1$$

$$[\![\tfrac{1}{10}]\!] = \left(\text{greatest integer} \le \tfrac{1}{10}\right) = 0$$

$$[\![1.5]\!] = (\text{greatest integer} \le 1.5) = 1$$

The graph of the greatest integer function

$$f(x) = [\![x]\!]$$

has the following characteristics, as shown in Figure 1.72.

- The domain of the function is the set of all real numbers.
- The range of the function is the set of all integers.
- The graph has a y-intercept at $(0, 0)$ and x-intercepts in the interval $[0, 1)$.
- The graph is constant between each pair of consecutive integers.
- The graph jumps vertically one unit at each integer value.

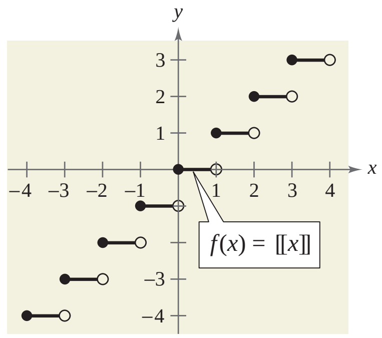


FIGURE 1.72

Technology

When graphing a step function, you should set your graphing utility to *dot* mode.

Example 2 Evaluating a Step Function

Evaluate the function when $x = -1$, 2, and $\frac{3}{2}$.

$$f(x) = [\![x]\!] + 1$$

Solution

For $x = -1$, the greatest integer ≤ -1 is -1, so

$$f(-1) = [\![-1]\!] + 1 = -1 + 1 = 0.$$

For $x = 2$, the greatest integer ≤ 2 is 2, so

$$f(2) = [\![2]\!] + 1 = 2 + 1 = 3.$$

For $x = \frac{3}{2}$, the greatest integer $\le \frac{3}{2}$ is 1, so

$$f\left(\tfrac{3}{2}\right) = [\![\tfrac{3}{2}]\!] + 1 = 1 + 1 = 2.$$

You can verify your answers by examining the graph of $f(x) = [\![x]\!] + 1$ shown in Figure 1.73.

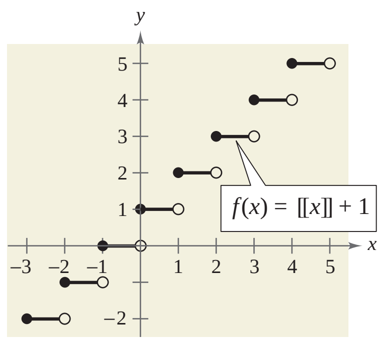


FIGURE 1.73

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 29.

Recall from Section 1.4 that a piecewise-defined function is defined by two or more equations over a specified domain. To graph a piecewise-defined function, graph each equation separately over the specified domain, as shown in Example 3.

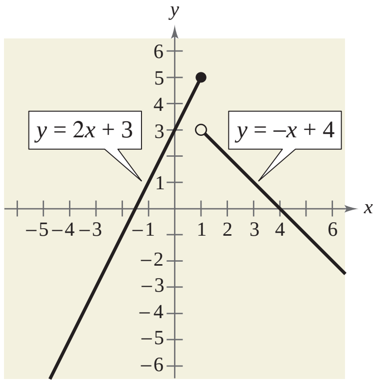


FIGURE 1.74

Example 3 Graphing a Piecewise-Defined Function

Sketch the graph of

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 2x + 3, & x \le 1 \\ -x + 4, & x > 1 \end{cases}.$$

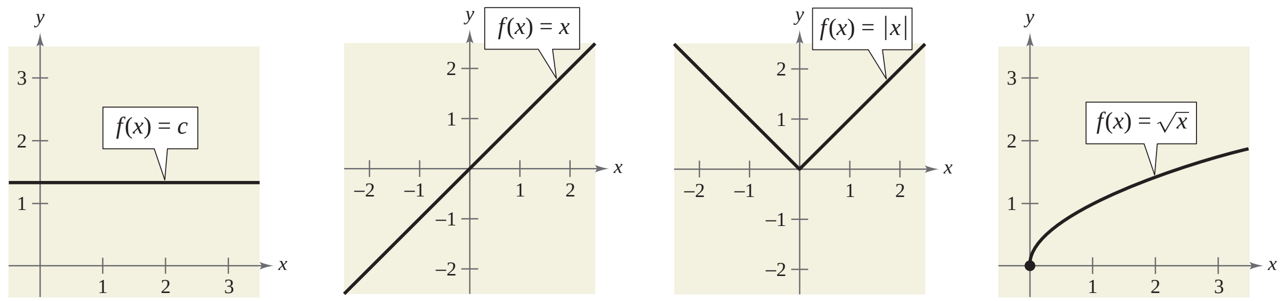
Solution

This piecewise-defined function is composed of two linear functions. At $x = 1$ and to the left of $x = 1$ the graph is the line $y = 2x + 3$, and to the right of $x = 1$ the graph is the line $y = -x + 4$, as shown in Figure 1.74. Notice that the point $(1, 5)$ is a solid dot and the point $(1, 3)$ is an open dot. This is because $f(1) = 2(1) + 3 = 5$.

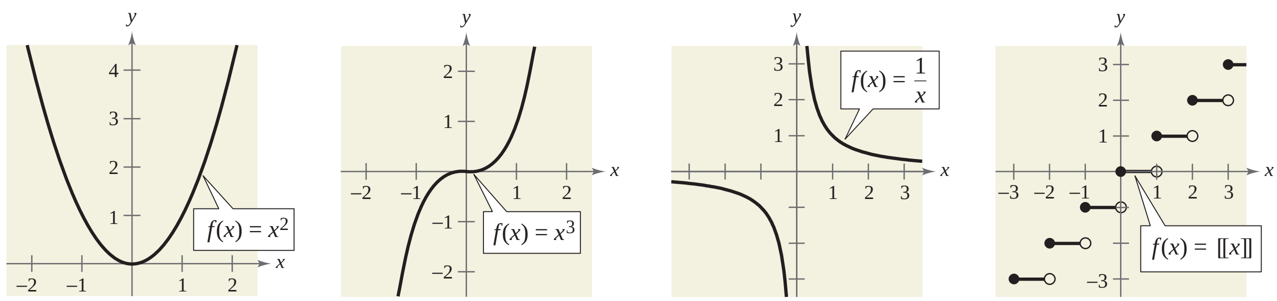
CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 43.

Parent Functions

The eight graphs shown in Figure 1.75 represent the most commonly used functions in algebra. Familiarity with the basic characteristics of these simple graphs will help you analyze the shapes of more complicated graphs—in particular, graphs obtained from these graphs by the rigid and nonrigid transformations studied in the next section.



(a) Constant Function **(b) Identity Function** **(c) Absolute Value Function** **(d) Square Root Function**



(e) Quadratic Function **(f) Cubic Function** **(g) Reciprocal Function** **(h) Greatest Integer Function**

FIGURE 1.75

1.6 Exercises

VOCABULARY CHECK: Match each function with its name.

1. $f(x) = [\![x]\!]$
2. $f(x) = x$
3. $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{x}$
4. $f(x) = x^2$
5. $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$
6. $f(x) = c$
7. $f(x) = |x|$
8. $f(x) = x^3$
9. $f(x) = ax + b$

(a) squaring function
(b) square root function
(c) cubic function
(d) linear function
(e) constant function
(f) absolute value function
(e) greatest integer function
(h) reciprocal function
(i) identity function

In Exercises 1–8, (a) write the linear function *f* such that it has the indicated function values and (b) sketch the graph of the function.

1. $f(1) = 4,\ f(0) = 6$
2. $f(-3) = -8,\ f(1) = 2$
3. $f(5) = -4,\ f(-2) = 17$
4. $f(3) = 9,\ f(-1) = -11$
5. $f(-5) = -1,\ f(5) = -1$
6. $f(-10) = 12,\ f(16) = -1$
7. $f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = -6,\ f(4) = -3$
8. $f\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) = -\frac{15}{2},\ f(-4) = -11$

In Exercises 9–28, use a graphing utility to graph the function. Be sure to choose an appropriate viewing window.

9. $f(x) = -x - \frac{3}{4}$
10. $f(x) = 3x - \frac{5}{2}$
11. $f(x) = -\frac{1}{6}x - \frac{5}{2}$
12. $f(x) = \frac{5}{6} - \frac{2}{3}x$
13. $f(x) = x^2 - 2x$
14. $f(x) = -x^2 + 8x$
15. $h(x) = -x^2 + 4x + 12$
16. $g(x) = x^2 - 6x - 16$
17. $f(x) = x^3 - 1$
18. $f(x) = 8 - x^3$
19. $f(x) = (x - 1)^3 + 2$
20. $g(x) = 2(x + 3)^3 + 1$
21. $f(x) = 4\sqrt{x}$
22. $f(x) = 4 - 2\sqrt{x}$
23. $g(x) = 2 - \sqrt{x + 4}$
24. $h(x) = \sqrt{x + 2} + 3$
25. $f(x) = -\dfrac{1}{x}$
26. $f(x) = 4 + \dfrac{1}{x}$
27. $h(x) = \dfrac{1}{x + 2}$
28. $k(x) = \dfrac{1}{x - 3}$

In Exercises 29–36, evaluate the function for the indicated values.

29. $f(x) = [\![x]\!]$
    (a) $f(2.1)$ (b) $f(2.9)$ (c) $f(-3.1)$ (d) $f\left(\frac{7}{2}\right)$
30. $g(x) = 2[\![x]\!]$
    (a) $g(-3)$ (b) $g(0.25)$ (c) $g(9.5)$ (d) $g\left(\frac{11}{3}\right)$
31. $h(x) = [\![x + 3]\!]$
    (a) $h(-2)$ (b) $h\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$ (c) $h(4.2)$ (d) $h(-21.6)$
32. $f(x) = 4[\![x]\!] + 7$
    (a) $f(0)$ (b) $f(-1.5)$ (c) $f(6)$ (d) $f\left(\frac{5}{3}\right)$
33. $h(x) = [\![3x - 1]\!]$
    (a) $h(2.5)$ (b) $h(-3.2)$ (c) $h\left(\frac{7}{3}\right)$ (d) $h\left(-\frac{21}{3}\right)$
34. $k(x) = [\![\frac{1}{2}x + 6]\!]$
    (a) $k(5)$ (b) $k(-6.1)$ (c) $k(0.1)$ (d) $k(15)$
35. $g(x) = 3[\![x - 2]\!] + 5$
    (a) $g(-2.7)$ (b) $g(-1)$ (c) $g(0.8)$ (d) $g(14.5)$
36. $g(x) = -7[\![x + 4]\!] + 6$
    (a) $g\left(\frac{1}{8}\right)$ (b) $g(9)$ (c) $g(-4)$ (d) $g\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)$

In Exercises 37–42, sketch the graph of the function.

37. $g(x) = -[\![x]\!]$
38. $g(x) = 4[\![x]\!]$
39. $g(x) = [\![x]\!] - 2$
40. $g(x) = [\![x]\!] - 1$
41. $g(x) = [\![x + 1]\!]$
42. $g(x) = [\![x - 3]\!]$

In Exercises 43–50, graph the function.

43. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 2x + 3, & x < 0 \\ 3 - x, & x \geq 0 \end{cases}$
44. $g(x) = \begin{cases} x + 6, & x \leq -4 \\ \frac{1}{2}x - 4, & x > -4 \end{cases}$
45. $f(x) = \begin{cases} \sqrt{4 + x}, & x < 0 \\ \sqrt{4 - x}, & x \geq 0 \end{cases}$
46. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1 - (x - 1)^2, & x \leq 2 \\ \sqrt{x - 2}, & x > 2 \end{cases}$
47. $f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2 + 5, & x \leq 1 \\ -x^2 + 4x + 3, & x > 1 \end{cases}$

48. $h(x) = \begin{cases} 3 - x^2, & x < 0 \\ x^2 + 2, & x \geq 0 \end{cases}$

49. $h(x) = \begin{cases} 4 - x^2, & x < -2 \\ 3 + x, & -2 \leq x < 0 \\ x^2 + 1, & x \geq 0 \end{cases}$

50. $k(x) = \begin{cases} 2x + 1, & x \leq -1 \\ 2x^2 - 1, & -1 < x \leq 1 \\ 1 - x^2, & x > 1 \end{cases}$

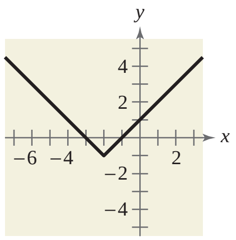
In Exercises 51 and 52, (a) use a graphing utility to graph the function, (b) state the domain and range of the function, and (c) describe the pattern of the graph.

51. $s(x) = 2\left(\frac{1}{4}x - [\![\frac{1}{4}x]\!]\right)$

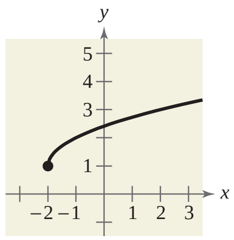
52. $g(x) = 2\left(\frac{1}{4}x - [\![\frac{1}{4}x]\!]\right)^2$

In Exercises 53–60, (a) identify the parent function and the transformed parent function shown in the graph, (b) write an equation for the function shown in the graph, and (c) use a graphing utility to verify your answers in parts (a) and (b).

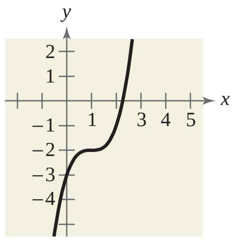
53.



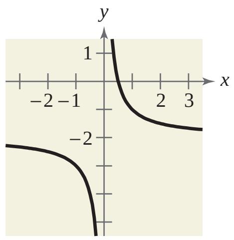
54.



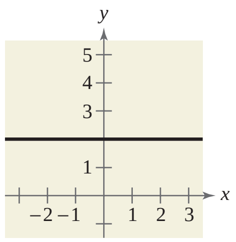
55.



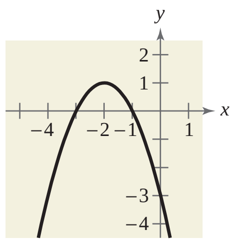
56.



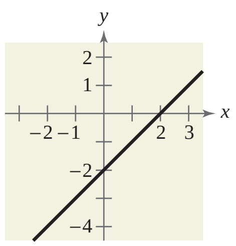
57.



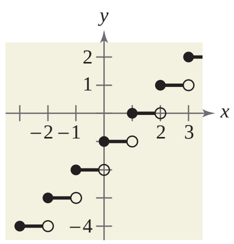
58.



59.



60.



61. ***Communications*** The cost of a telephone call between Denver and Boise is \$0.60 for the first minute and \$0.42 for each additional minute or portion of a minute. A model for the total cost C (in dollars) of the phone call is $C = 0.60 - 0.42[\![1 - t]\!]$, $t > 0$ where t is the length of the phone call in minutes.

(a) Sketch the graph of the model.

(b) Determine the cost of a call lasting 12 minutes and 30 seconds.

62. ***Communications*** The cost of using a telephone calling card is \$1.05 for the first minute and \$0.38 for each additional minute or portion of a minute.

(a) A customer needs a model for the cost C of using a calling card for a call lasting t minutes. Which of the following is the appropriate model? Explain.

$C_1(t) = 1.05 + 0.38[\![t - 1]\!]$

$C_2(t) = 1.05 - 0.38[\![-(t - 1)]\!]$

(b) Graph the appropriate model. Determine the cost of a call lasting 18 minutes and 45 seconds.

63. ***Delivery Charges*** The cost of sending an overnight package from Los Angeles to Miami is \$10.75 for a package weighing up to but not including 1 pound and \$3.95 for each additional pound or portion of a pound. A model for the total cost C (in dollars) of sending the package is $C = 10.75 + 3.95[\![x]\!]$, $x > 0$ where x is the weight in pounds.

(a) Sketch a graph of the model.

(b) Determine the cost of sending a package that weighs 10.33 pounds.

64. ***Delivery Charges*** The cost of sending an overnight package from New York to Atlanta is \$9.80 for a package weighing up to but not including 1 pound and \$2.50 for each additional pound or portion of a pound.

(a) Use the greatest integer function to create a model for the cost C of overnight delivery of a package weighing x pounds, $x > 0$.

(b) Sketch the graph of the function.

65. ***Wages*** A mechanic is paid \$12.00 per hour for regular time and time-and-a-half for overtime. The weekly wage function is given by

$$W(h) = \begin{cases} 12h, & 0 < h \leq 40 \\ 18(h - 40) + 480, & h > 40 \end{cases}$$

where h is the number of hours worked in a week.

(a) Evaluate $W(30)$, $W(40)$, $W(45)$, and $W(50)$.

(b) The company increased the regular work week to 45 hours. What is the new weekly wage function?

66. ***Snowstorm*** During a nine-hour snowstorm, it snows at a rate of 1 inch per hour for the first 2 hours, at a rate of 2 inches per hour for the next 6 hours, and at a rate of 0.5 inch per hour for the final hour. Write and graph a piecewise-defined function that gives the depth of the snow during the snowstorm. How many inches of snow accumulated from the storm?

Model It

67. ***Revenue*** The table shows the monthly revenue y (in thousands of dollars) of a landscaping business for each month of the year 2005, with $x = 1$ representing January.

Month, x	Revenue, y
1	5.2
2	5.6
3	6.6
4	8.3
5	11.5
6	15.8
7	12.8
8	10.1
9	8.6
10	6.9
11	4.5
12	2.7

A mathematical model that represents these data is

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} -1.97x + 26.3 \\ 0.505x^2 - 1.47x + 6.3 \end{cases}.$$

(a) What is the domain of each part of the piecewise-defined function? How can you tell? Explain your reasoning.

(b) Sketch a graph of the model.

(c) Find $f(5)$ and $f(11)$, and interpret your results in the context of the problem.

(d) How do the values obtained from the model in part (b) compare with the actual data values?

68. ***Fluid Flow*** The intake pipe of a 100-gallon tank has a flow rate of 10 gallons per minute, and two drainpipes have flow rates of 5 gallons per minute each. The figure shows the volume V of fluid in the tank as a function of time t. Determine the combination of the input pipe and drain pipes in which the fluid is flowing in specific subintervals of the 1 hour of time shown on the graph. (There are many correct answers.)

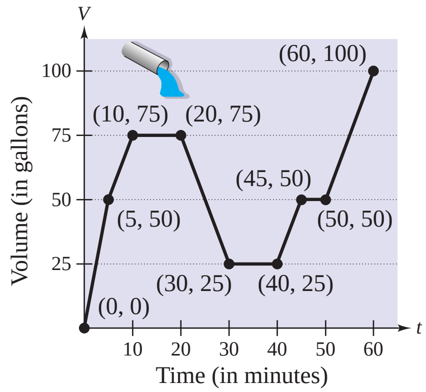


FIGURE FOR 68

Synthesis

True or False? **In Exercises 69 and 70, determine whether the statement is true or false. Justify your answer.**

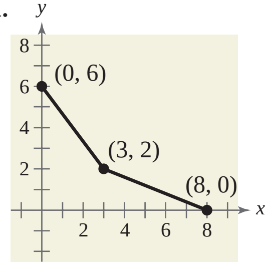
69. A piecewise-defined function will always have at least one x-intercept or at least one y-intercept.

70. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 2, & 1 \le x < 2 \\ 4, & 2 \le x < 3 \\ 6, & 3 \le x < 4 \end{cases}$

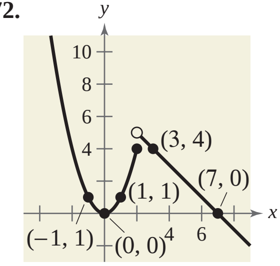
can be rewritten as $f(x) = 2[\![x]\!], \quad 1 \le x < 4.$

Exploration **In Exercises 71 and 72, write equations for the piecewise-defined function shown in the graph.**

71.



72.



Skills Review

In Exercises 73 and 74, solve the inequality and sketch the solution on the real number line.

73. $3x + 4 \le 12 - 5x$

74. $2x + 1 > 6x - 9$

In Exercises 75 and 76, determine whether the lines L_1 and L_2 passing through the pairs of points are parallel, perpendicular, or neither.

75. L_1: $(-2, -2), (2, 10)$
L_2: $(-1, 3), (3, 9)$

76. L_1: $(-1, -7), (4, 3)$
L_2: $(1, 5), (-2, -7)$

1.7 Transformations of Functions

What you should learn

- Use vertical and horizontal shifts to sketch graphs of functions.
- Use reflections to sketch graphs of functions.
- Use nonrigid transformations to sketch graphs of functions.

Why you should learn it

Knowing the graphs of common functions and knowing how to shift, reflect, and stretch graphs of functions can help you sketch a wide variety of simple functions by hand. This skill is useful in sketching graphs of functions that model real-life data, such as in Exercise 68 on page 83, where you are asked to sketch the graph of a function that models the amounts of mortgage debt outstanding from 1990 through 2002.

Shifting Graphs

Many functions have graphs that are simple transformations of the parent graphs summarized in Section 1.6. For example, you can obtain the graph of

$$h(x) = x^2 + 2$$

by shifting the graph of $f(x) = x^2$ *upward* two units, as shown in Figure 1.76. In function notation, h and f are related as follows.

$$h(x) = x^2 + 2 = f(x) + 2 \qquad \text{Upward shift of two units}$$

Similarly, you can obtain the graph of

$$g(x) = (x - 2)^2$$

by shifting the graph of $f(x) = x^2$ to the *right* two units, as shown in Figure 1.77. In this case, the functions g and f have the following relationship.

$$g(x) = (x - 2)^2 = f(x - 2) \qquad \text{Right shift of two units}$$

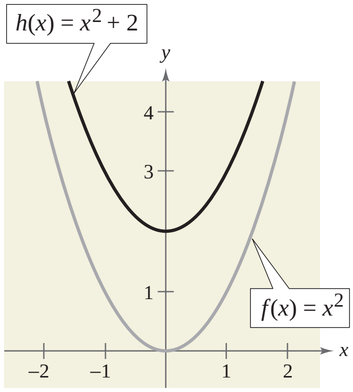


FIGURE 1.76

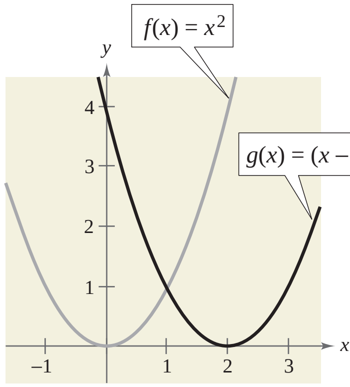


FIGURE 1.77

The following list summarizes this discussion about horizontal and vertical shifts.

Vertical and Horizontal Shifts

Let c be a positive real number. **Vertical and horizontal shifts** in the graph of $y = f(x)$ are represented as follows.

1. Vertical shift c units *upward:* $\quad h(x) = f(x) + c$
2. Vertical shift c units *downward:* $\quad h(x) = f(x) - c$
3. Horizontal shift c units to the *right:* $\quad h(x) = f(x - c)$
4. Horizontal shift c units to the *left:* $\quad h(x) = f(x + c)$

STUDY TIP

In items 3 and 4, be sure you see that $h(x) = f(x - c)$ corresponds to a *right* shift and $h(x) = f(x + c)$ corresponds to a *left* shift for $c > 0$.

Some graphs can be obtained from combinations of vertical and horizontal shifts, as demonstrated in Example 1(b). Vertical and horizontal shifts generate a *family of functions*, each with the same shape but at different locations in the plane.

Example 1 Shifts in the Graphs of a Function

Use the graph of $f(x) = x^3$ to sketch the graph of each function.

a. $g(x) = x^3 - 1$

b. $h(x) = (x + 2)^3 + 1$

Solution

a. Relative to the graph of $f(x) = x^3$, the graph of $g(x) = x^3 - 1$ is a downward shift of one unit, as shown in Figure 1.78.

b. Relative to the graph of $f(x) = x^3$, the graph of $h(x) = (x + 2)^3 + 1$ involves a left shift of two units and an upward shift of one unit, as shown in Figure 1.79.

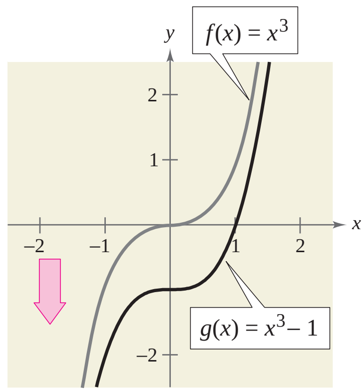


FIGURE 1.78

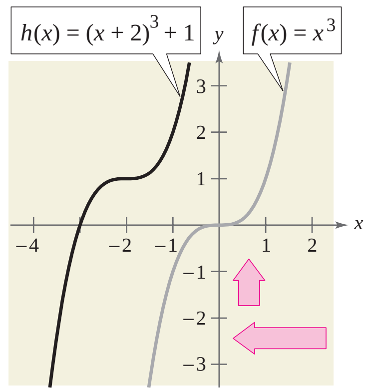


FIGURE 1.79

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 1.

In Figure 1.79, notice that the same result is obtained if the vertical shift precedes the horizontal shift *or* if the horizontal shift precedes the vertical shift.

Exploration

Graphing utilities are ideal tools for exploring translations of functions. Graph f, g, and h in same viewing window. Before looking at the graphs, try to predict how the graphs of g and h relate to the graph of f.

a. $f(x) = x^2, \quad g(x) = (x - 4)^2, \quad h(x) = (x - 4)^2 + 3$

b. $f(x) = x^2, \quad g(x) = (x + 1)^2, \quad h(x) = (x + 1)^2 - 2$

c. $f(x) = x^2, \quad g(x) = (x + 4)^2, \quad h(x) = (x + 4)^2 + 2$

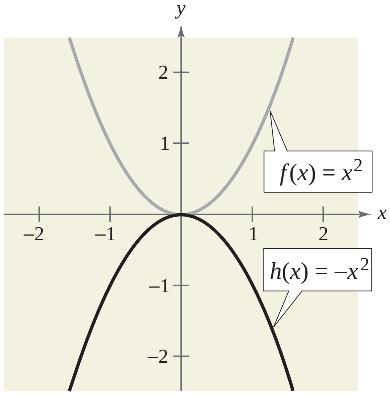


FIGURE 1.80

Reflecting Graphs

The second common type of transformation is a **reflection.** For instance, if you consider the x-axis to be a mirror, the graph of

$$h(x) = -x^2$$

is the mirror image (or reflection) of the graph of

$$f(x) = x^2,$$

as shown in Figure 1.80.

Reflections in the Coordinate Axes

Reflections in the coordinate axes of the graph of $y = f(x)$ are represented as follows.

1. Reflection in the x-axis: $\quad h(x) = -f(x)$

2. Reflection in the y-axis: $\quad h(x) = f(-x)$

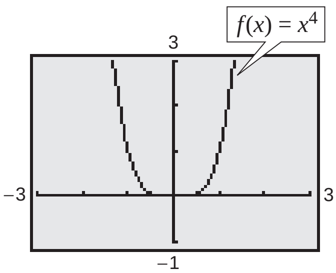


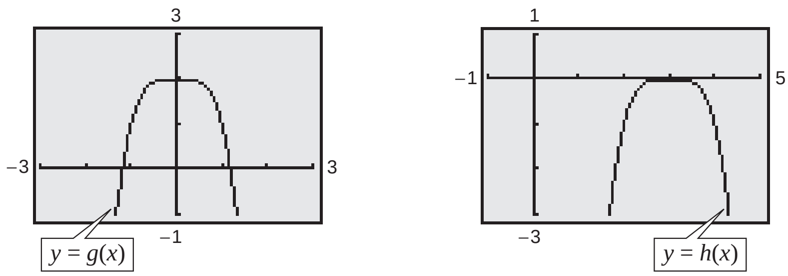
FIGURE 1.81

Example 2 Finding Equations from Graphs

The graph of the function given by

$$f(x) = x^4$$

is shown in Figure 1.81. Each of the graphs in Figure 1.82 is a transformation of the graph of f. Find an equation for each of these functions.



(a) **(b)**

FIGURE 1.82

Solution

a. The graph of g is a reflection in the x-axis *followed by* an upward shift of two units of the graph of $f(x) = x^4$. So, the equation for g is

$$g(x) = -x^4 + 2.$$

b. The graph of h is a horizontal shift of three units to the right *followed by* a reflection in the x-axis of the graph of $f(x) = x^4$. So, the equation for h is

$$h(x) = -(x - 3)^4.$$

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 9.

Exploration

Reverse the order of transformations in Example 2(a). Do you obtain the same graph? Do the same for Example 2(b). Do you obtain the same graph? Explain.

Example 3 Reflections and Shifts

Compare the graph of each function with the graph of $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$.

a. $g(x) = -\sqrt{x}$ **b.** $h(x) = \sqrt{-x}$ **c.** $k(x) = -\sqrt{x+2}$

Algebraic Solution

a. The graph of g is a reflection of the graph of f in the x-axis because

$$\begin{aligned} g(x) &= -\sqrt{x} \\ &= -f(x). \end{aligned}$$

b. The graph of h is a reflection of the graph of f in the y-axis because

$$\begin{aligned} h(x) &= \sqrt{-x} \\ &= f(-x). \end{aligned}$$

c. The graph of k is a left shift of two units followed by a reflection in the x-axis because

$$\begin{aligned} k(x) &= -\sqrt{x+2} \\ &= -f(x+2). \end{aligned}$$

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 19.

Graphical Solution

a. Graph f and g on the same set of coordinate axes. From the graph in Figure 1.83, you can see that the graph of g is a reflection of the graph of f in the x-axis.

b. Graph f and h on the same set of coordinate axes. From the graph in Figure 1.84, you can see that the graph of h is a reflection of the graph of f in the y-axis.

c. Graph f and k on the same set of coordinate axes. From the graph in Figure 1.85, you can see that the graph of k is a left shift of two units of the graph of f, followed by a reflection in the x-axis.

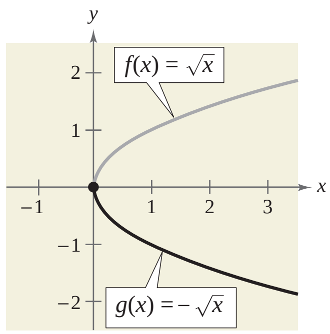


FIGURE 1.83

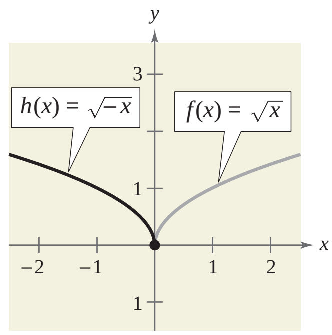


FIGURE 1.84

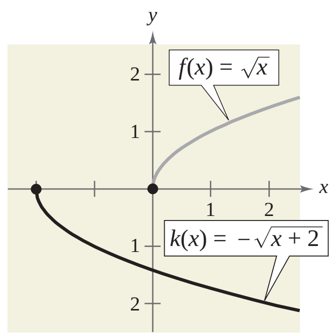


FIGURE 1.85

When sketching the graphs of functions involving square roots, remember that the domain must be restricted to exclude negative numbers inside the radical. For instance, here are the domains of the functions in Example 3.

Domain of $g(x) = -\sqrt{x}$: $\quad x \ge 0$

Domain of $h(x) = \sqrt{-x}$: $\quad x \le 0$

Domain of $k(x) = -\sqrt{x+2}$: $\quad x \ge -2$

Nonrigid Transformations

Horizontal shifts, vertical shifts, and reflections are **rigid transformations** because the basic shape of the graph is unchanged. These transformations change only the *position* of the graph in the coordinate plane. **Nonrigid transformations** are those that cause a *distortion*—a change in the shape of the original graph. For instance, a nonrigid transformation of the graph of $y = f(x)$ is represented by $g(x) = cf(x)$, where the transformation is a **vertical stretch** if $c > 1$ and a **vertical shrink** if $0 < c < 1$. Another nonrigid transformation of the graph of $y = f(x)$ is represented by $h(x) = f(cx)$, where the transformation is a **horizontal shrink** if $c > 1$ and a **horizontal stretch** if $0 < c < 1$.

Example 4 Nonrigid Transformations

Compare the graph of each function with the graph of $f(x) = |x|$.

a. $h(x) = 3|x|$ **b.** $g(x) = \frac{1}{3}|x|$

Solution

a. Relative to the graph of $f(x) = |x|$, the graph of

$$h(x) = 3|x| = 3f(x)$$

is a vertical stretch (each y-value is multiplied by 3) of the graph of f. (See Figure 1.86.)

b. Similarly, the graph of

$$g(x) = \tfrac{1}{3}|x| = \tfrac{1}{3}f(x)$$

is a vertical shrink $\left(\text{each } y\text{-value is multiplied by } \tfrac{1}{3}\right)$ of the graph of f. (See Figure 1.87.)

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 23.

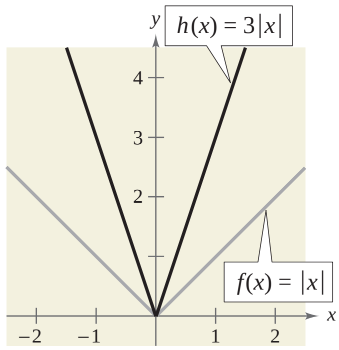


FIGURE 1.86

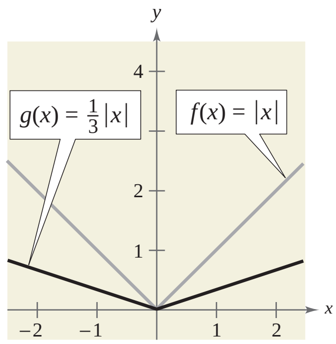


FIGURE 1.87

Example 5 Nonrigid Transformations

Compare the graph of each function with the graph of $f(x) = 2 - x^3$.

a. $g(x) = f(2x)$ **b.** $h(x) = f\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right)$

Solution

a. Relative to the graph of $f(x) = 2 - x^3$, the graph of

$$g(x) = f(2x) = 2 - (2x)^3 = 2 - 8x^3$$

is a horizontal shrink $(c > 1)$ of the graph of f. (See Figure 1.88.)

b. Similarly, the graph of

$$h(x) = f\left(\tfrac{1}{2}x\right) = 2 - \left(\tfrac{1}{2}x\right)^3 = 2 - \tfrac{1}{8}x^3$$

is a horizontal stretch $(0 < c < 1)$ of the graph of f. (See Figure 1.89.)

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 27.

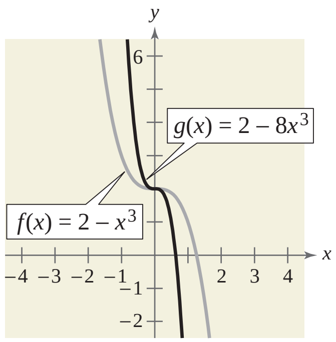


FIGURE 1.88

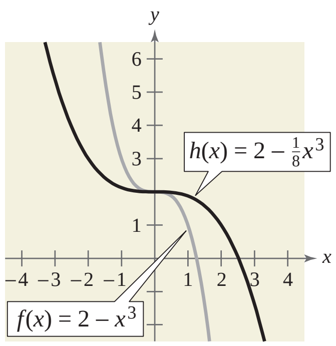


FIGURE 1.89

1.7 Exercises

VOCABULARY CHECK:

In Exercises 1–5, fill in the blanks.

1. Horizontal shifts, vertical shifts, and reflections are called ________ transformations.

2. A reflection in the x-axis of $y = f(x)$ is represented by $h(x) =$ ________, while a reflection in the y-axis of $y = f(x)$ is represented by $h(x) =$ ________.

3. Transformations that cause a distortion in the shape of the graph of $y = f(x)$ are called ________ transformations.

4. A nonrigid transformation of $y = f(x)$ represented by $h(x) = f(cx)$ is a ________ ________ if $c > 1$ and a ________ ________ if $0 < c < 1$.

5. A nonrigid transformation of $y = f(x)$ represented by $g(x) = cf(x)$ is a ________ ________ if $c > 1$ and a ________ ________ if $0 < c < 1$.

6. Match the rigid transformation of $y = f(x)$ with the correct representation of the graph of h, where $c > 0$.

(a) $h(x) = f(x) + c$	(i) A horizontal shift of f, c units to the right
(b) $h(x) = f(x) - c$	(ii) A vertical shift of f, c units downward
(c) $h(x) = f(x + c)$	(iii) A horizontal shift of f, c units to the left
(d) $h(x) = f(x - c)$	(iv) A vertical shift of f, c units upward

1. For each function, sketch (on the same set of coordinate axes) a graph of each function for $c = -1, 1$, and 3.

(a) $f(x) = |x| + c$

(b) $f(x) = |x - c|$

(c) $f(x) = |x + 4| + c$

2. For each function, sketch (on the same set of coordinate axes) a graph of each function for $c = -3, -1, 1$, and 3.

(a) $f(x) = \sqrt{x} + c$

(b) $f(x) = \sqrt{x - c}$

(c) $f(x) = \sqrt{x - 3} + c$

3. For each function, sketch (on the same set of coordinate axes) a graph of each function for $c = -2, 0$, and 2.

(a) $f(x) = [\![x]\!] + c$

(b) $f(x) = [\![x + c]\!]$

(c) $f(x) = [\![x - 1]\!] + c$

4. For each function, sketch (on the same set of coordinate axes) a graph of each function for $c = -3, -1, 1$, and 3.

(a) $f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2 + c, & x < 0 \\ -x^2 + c, & x \geq 0 \end{cases}$

(b) $f(x) = \begin{cases} (x + c)^2, & x < 0 \\ -(x + c)^2, & x \geq 0 \end{cases}$

In Exercises 5–8, use the graph of f to sketch each graph. To print an enlarged copy of the graph go to the website *www.mathgraphs.com*.

5. (a) $y = f(x) + 2$

(b) $y = f(x - 2)$

(c) $y = 2f(x)$

(d) $y = -f(x)$

(e) $y = f(x + 3)$

(f) $y = f(-x)$

(g) $y = f\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right)$

6. (a) $y = f(-x)$

(b) $y = f(x) + 4$

(c) $y = 2f(x)$

(d) $y = -f(x - 4)$

(e) $y = f(x) - 3$

(f) $y = -f(x) - 1$

(g) $y = f(2x)$

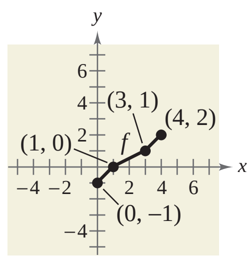


FIGURE FOR 5

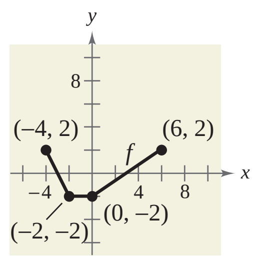


FIGURE FOR 6

7. (a) $y = f(x) - 1$

(b) $y = f(x - 1)$

(c) $y = f(-x)$

(d) $y = f(x + 1)$

(e) $y = -f(x - 2)$

(f) $y = \frac{1}{2}f(x)$

(g) $y = f(2x)$

8. (a) $y = f(x - 5)$

(b) $y = -f(x) + 3$

(c) $y = \frac{1}{3}f(x)$

(d) $y = -f(x + 1)$

(e) $y = f(-x)$

(f) $y = f(x) - 10$

(g) $y = f\left(\frac{1}{3}x\right)$

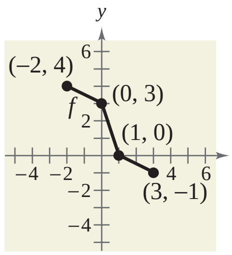


FIGURE FOR 7

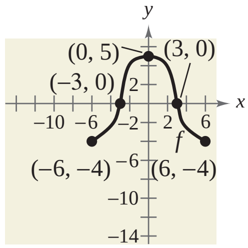
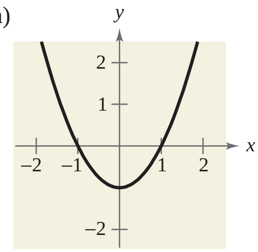


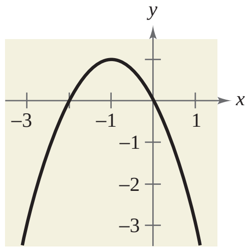
FIGURE FOR 8

9. Use the graph of $f(x) = x^2$ to write an equation for each function whose graph is shown.

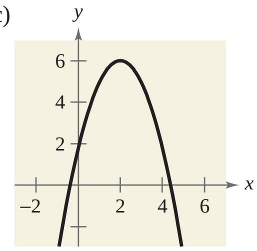
(a)



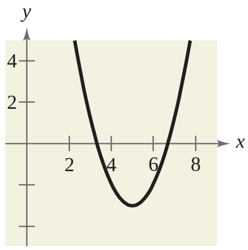
(b)



(c)

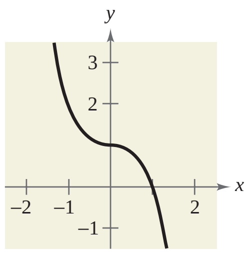


(d)

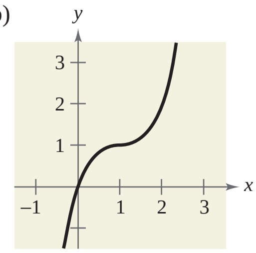


10. Use the graph of $f(x) = x^3$ to write an equation for each function whose graph is shown.

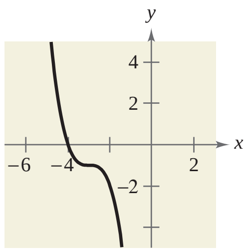
(a)



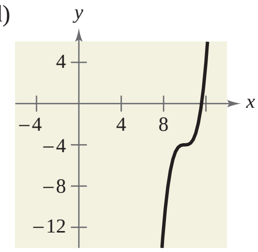
(b)



(c)

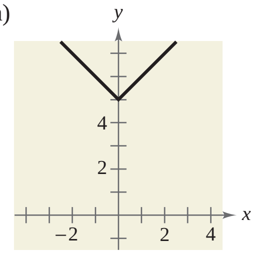


(d)

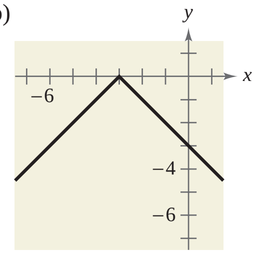


11. Use the graph of $f(x) = |x|$ to write an equation for each function whose graph is shown.

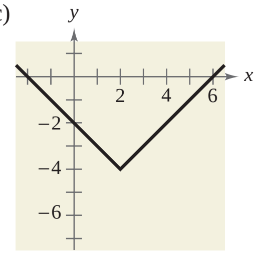
(a)



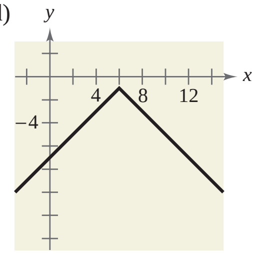
(b)



(c)

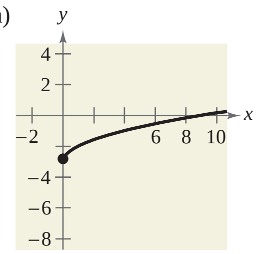


(d)

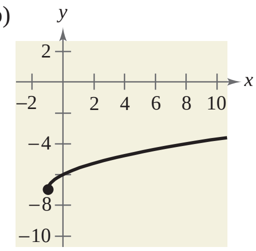


12. Use the graph of $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$ to write an equation for each function whose graph is shown.

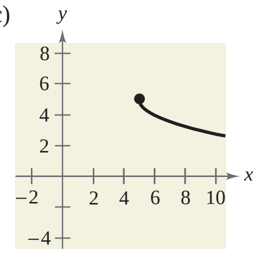
(a)



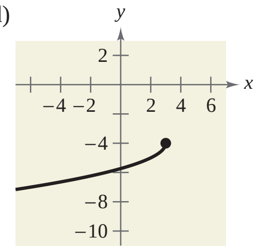
(b)



(c)

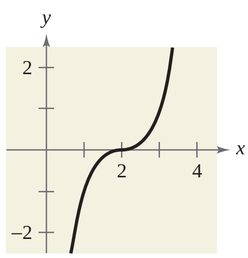


(d)

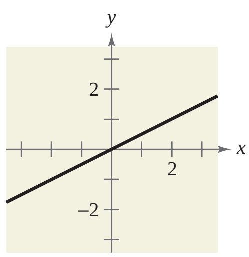


In Exercises 13–18, identify the parent function and the transformation shown in the graph. Write an equation for the function shown in the graph.

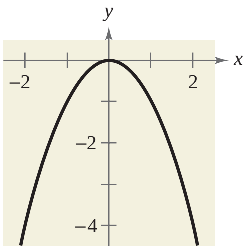
13.



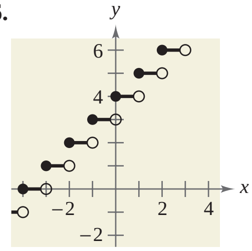
14.



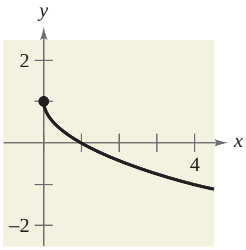
15.



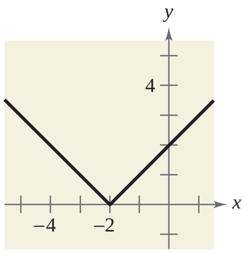
16.



17.



18.



In Exercises 19–42, *g* is related to one of the parent functions described in this chapter. (a) Identify the parent function *f*. (b) Describe the sequence of tranformations from *f* to *g*. (c) Sketch the graph of *g*. (d) Use function notation to write *g* in terms of *f*.

19. $g(x) = 12 - x^2$

20. $g(x) = (x - 8)^2$

21. $g(x) = x^3 + 7$

22. $g(x) = -x^3 - 1$

23. $g(x) = \frac{2}{3}x^2 + 4$

24. $g(x) = 2(x - 7)^2$

25. $g(x) = 2 - (x + 5)^2$

26. $g(x) = -(x + 10)^2 + 5$

27. $g(x) = \sqrt{3x}$

28. $g(x) = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4}x}$

29. $g(x) = (x - 1)^3 + 2$

30. $g(x) = (x + 3)^3 - 10$

31. $g(x) = -|x| - 2$

32. $g(x) = 6 - |x + 5|$

33. $g(x) = -|x + 4| + 8$

34. $g(x) = |-x + 3| + 9$

35. $g(x) = 3 - [\![x]\!]$

36. $g(x) = 2[\![x + 5]\!]$

37. $g(x) = \sqrt{x - 9}$

38. $g(x) = \sqrt{x + 4} + 8$

39. $g(x) = \sqrt{7 - x} - 2$

40. $g(x) = -\sqrt{x + 1} - 6$

41. $g(x) = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}x} - 4$

42. $g(x) = \sqrt{3x} + 1$

In Exercises 43–50, write an equation for the function that is described by the given characteristics.

43. The shape of $f(x) = x^2$, but moved two units to the right and eight units downward

44. The shape of $f(x) = x^2$, but moved three units to the left, seven units upward, and reflected in the x-axis

45. The shape of $f(x) = x^3$, but moved 13 units to the right

46. The shape of $f(x) = x^3$, but moved six units to the left, six units downward, and reflected in the y-axis

47. The shape of $f(x) = |x|$, but moved 10 units upward and reflected in the x-axis

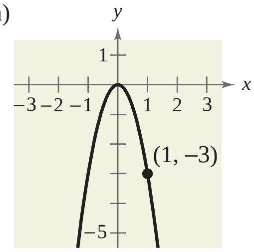
48. The shape of $f(x) = |x|$, but moved one unit to the left and seven units downward

49. The shape of $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$, but moved six units to the left and reflected in both the x-axis and the y-axis

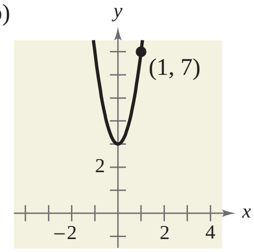
50. The shape of $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$, but moved nine units downward and reflected in both the x-axis and the y-axis

51. Use the graph of $f(x) = x^2$ to write an equation for each function whose graph is shown.

(a)

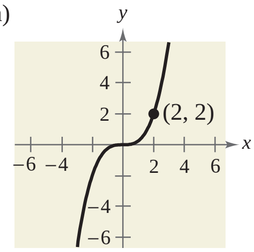


(b)

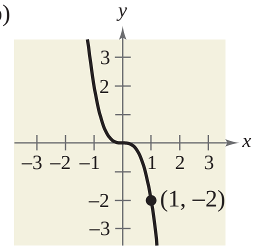


52. Use the graph of $f(x) = x^3$ to write an equation for each function whose graph is shown.

(a)

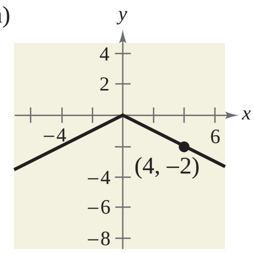


(b)

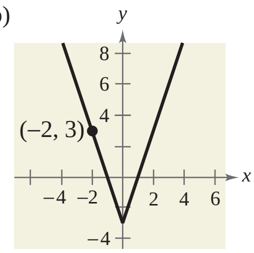


53. Use the graph of $f(x) = |x|$ to write an equation for each function whose graph is shown.

(a)

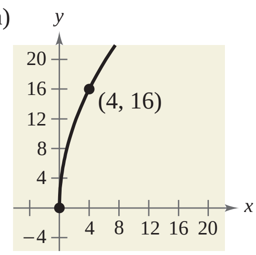


(b)

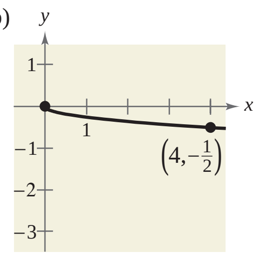


54. Use the graph of $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$ to write an equation for each function whose graph is shown.

(a)

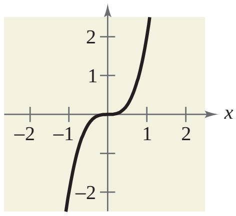


(b)

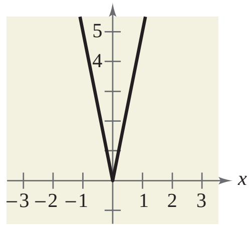


In Exercises 55–60, identify the parent function and the transformation shown in the graph. Write an equation for the function shown in the graph. Then use a graphing utility to verify your answer.

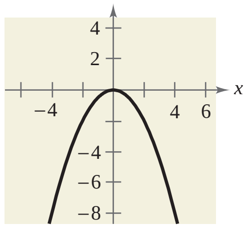
55.



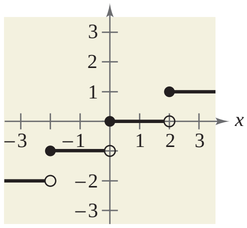
56.



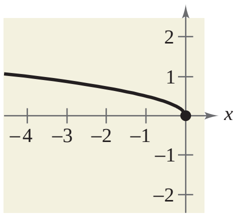
57.



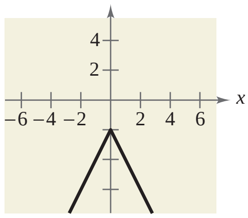
58.



59.

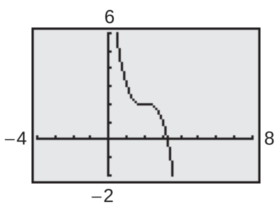


60.

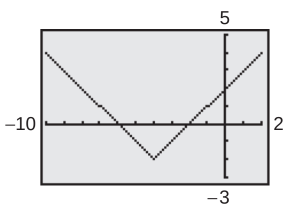


Graphical Analysis **In Exercises 61–64, use the viewing window shown to write a possible equation for the transformation of the parent function.**

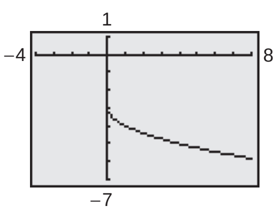
61.



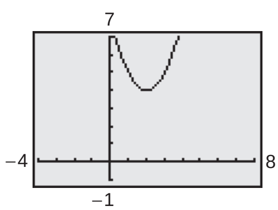
62.



63.

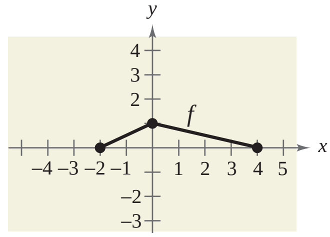


64.



Graphical Reasoning **In Exercises 65 and 66, use the graph of *f* to sketch the graph of *g*. To print an enlarged copy of the graph, go to the website *www.mathgraphs.com*.**

65.

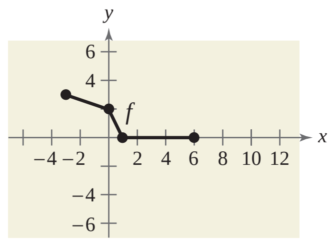


(a) $g(x) = f(x) + 2$ (b) $g(x) = f(x) - 1$

(c) $g(x) = f(-x)$ (d) $g(x) = -2f(x)$

(e) $g(x) = f(4x)$ (f) $g(x) = f\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right)$

66.



(a) $g(x) = f(x) - 5$ (b) $g(x) = f(x) + \frac{1}{2}$

(c) $g(x) = f(-x)$ (d) $g(x) = -4f(x)$

(e) $g(x) = f(2x) + 1$ (f) $g(x) = f\left(\frac{1}{4}x\right) - 2$

Model It

67. ***Fuel Use*** The amounts of fuel F (in billions of gallons) used by trucks from 1980 through 2002 can be approximated by the function

$$F = f(t) = 20.6 + 0.035t^2, \quad 0 \le t \le 22$$

where t represents the year, with $t = 0$ corresponding to 1980. (Source: U.S. Federal Highway Administration)

(a) Describe the transformation of the parent function $f(x) = x^2$. Then sketch the graph over the specified domain.

(b) Find the average rate of change of the function from 1980 to 2002. Interpret your answer in the context of the problem.

(c) Rewrite the function so that $t = 0$ represents 1990. Explain how you got your answer.

(d) Use the model from part (c) to predict the amount of fuel used by trucks in 2010. Does your answer seem reasonable? Explain.

68. ***Finance*** The amounts M (in trillions of dollars) of mortgage debt outstanding in the United States from 1990 through 2002 can be approximated by the function

$$M = f(t) = 0.0054(t + 20.396)^2, \quad 0 \le t \le 12$$

where t represents the year, with $t = 0$ corresponding to 1990. (Source: Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System)

(a) Describe the transformation of the parent function $f(x) = x^2$. Then sketch the graph over the specified domain.

(b) Rewrite the function so that $t = 0$ represents 2000. Explain how you got your answer.

Synthesis

True or False? **In Exercises 69 and 70, determine whether the statement is true or false. Justify your answer.**

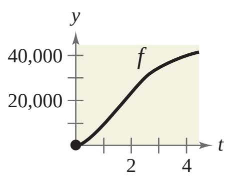
69. The graphs of

$$f(x) = |x| + 6 \quad \text{and} \quad f(x) = |-x| + 6$$

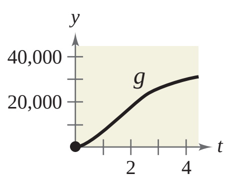
are identical.

70. If the graph of the parent function $f(x) = x^2$ is moved six units to the right, three units upward, and reflected in the x-axis, then the point $(-2, 19)$ will lie on the graph of the transformation.

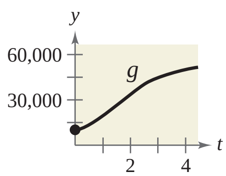
71. ***Describing Profits*** Management originally predicted that the profits from the sales of a new product would be approximated by the graph of the function f shown. The actual profits are shown by the function g along with a verbal description. Use the concepts of transformations of graphs to write g in terms of f.



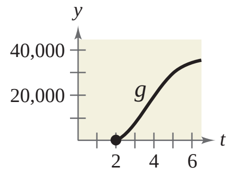
(a) The profits were only three-fourths as large as expected.



(b) The profits were consistently \$10,000 greater than predicted.



(c) There was a two-year delay in the introduction of the product. After sales began, profits grew as expected.



72. Explain why the graph of $y = -f(x)$ is a reflection of the graph of $y = f(x)$ about the x-axis.

73. The graph of $y = f(x)$ passes through the points $(0, 1)$, $(1, 2)$, and $(2, 3)$. Find the corresponding points on the graph of $y = f(x + 2) - 1$.

74. ***Think About It*** You can use either of two methods to graph a function: plotting points or translating a parent function as shown in this section. Which method of graphing do you prefer to use for each function? Explain.

(a) $f(x) = 3x^2 - 4x + 1$ (b) $f(x) = 2(x - 1)^2 - 6$

Skills Review

In Exercises 75–82, perform the operation and simplify.

75. $\dfrac{4}{x} + \dfrac{4}{1 - x}$

76. $\dfrac{2}{x + 5} - \dfrac{2}{x - 5}$

77. $\dfrac{3}{x - 1} - \dfrac{2}{x(x - 1)}$

78. $\dfrac{x}{x - 5} + \dfrac{1}{2}$

79. $(x - 4)\left(\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 - 4}}\right)$

80. $\left(\dfrac{x}{x^2 - 4}\right)\left(\dfrac{x^2 - x - 2}{x^2}\right)$

81. $(x^2 - 9) \div \left(\dfrac{x + 3}{5}\right)$

82. $\left(\dfrac{x}{x^2 - 3x - 28}\right) \div \left(\dfrac{x^2 + 3x}{x^2 + 5x + 4}\right)$

In Exercises 83 and 84, evaluate the function at the specified values of the independent variable and simplify.

83. $f(x) = x^2 - 6x + 11$

(a) $f(-3)$ (b) $f\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)$ (c) $f(x - 3)$

84. $f(x) = \sqrt{x + 10} - 3$

(a) $f(-10)$ (b) $f(26)$ (c) $f(x - 10)$

In Exercises 85–88, find the domain of the function.

85. $f(x) = \dfrac{2}{11 - x}$

86. $f(x) = \dfrac{\sqrt{x - 3}}{x - 8}$

87. $f(x) = \sqrt{81 - x^2}$

88. $f(x) = \sqrt[3]{4 - x^2}$

1.8 Combinations of Functions: Composite Functions

What you should learn

- Add, subtract, multiply, and divide functions.
- Find the composition of one function with another function.
- Use combinations and compositions of functions to model and solve real-life problems.

Why you should learn it

Compositions of functions can be used to model and solve real-life problems. For instance, in Exercise 68 on page 92, compositions of functions are used to determine the price of a new hybrid car.

Arithmetic Combinations of Functions

Just as two real numbers can be combined by the operations of addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division to form other real numbers, two *functions* can be combined to create new functions. For example, the functions given by $f(x) = 2x - 3$ and $g(x) = x^2 - 1$ can be combined to form the sum, difference, product, and quotient of f and g.

$$f(x) + g(x) = (2x - 3) + (x^2 - 1)$$
$$= x^2 + 2x - 4 \qquad \text{Sum}$$
$$f(x) - g(x) = (2x - 3) - (x^2 - 1)$$
$$= -x^2 + 2x - 2 \qquad \text{Difference}$$
$$f(x)g(x) = (2x - 3)(x^2 - 1)$$
$$= 2x^3 - 3x^2 - 2x + 3 \qquad \text{Product}$$
$$\frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \frac{2x - 3}{x^2 - 1}, \quad x \neq \pm 1 \qquad \text{Quotient}$$

The domain of an **arithmetic combination** of functions f and g consists of all real numbers that are common to the domains of f and g. In the case of the quotient $f(x)/g(x)$, there is the further restriction that $g(x) \neq 0$.

Sum, Difference, Product, and Quotient of Functions

Let f and g be two functions with overlapping domains. Then, for all x common to both domains, the *sum*, *difference*, *product*, and *quotient* of f and g are defined as follows.

1. *Sum:* $(f + g)(x) = f(x) + g(x)$
2. *Difference:* $(f - g)(x) = f(x) - g(x)$
3. *Product:* $(fg)(x) = f(x) \cdot g(x)$
4. *Quotient:* $\left(\frac{f}{g}\right)(x) = \frac{f(x)}{g(x)}, \quad g(x) \neq 0$

Example 1 Finding the Sum of Two Functions

Given $f(x) = 2x + 1$ and $g(x) = x^2 + 2x - 1$, find $(f + g)(x)$.

Solution

$$(f + g)(x) = f(x) + g(x) = (2x + 1) + (x^2 + 2x - 1) = x^2 + 4x$$

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 5(a).

Example 2 Finding the Difference of Two Functions

Given $f(x) = 2x + 1$ and $g(x) = x^2 + 2x - 1$, find $(f - g)(x)$. Then evaluate the difference when $x = 2$.

Solution

The difference of f and g is

$$\begin{aligned}(f - g)(x) &= f(x) - g(x)\\ &= (2x + 1) - (x^2 + 2x - 1)\\ &= -x^2 + 2.\end{aligned}$$

When $x = 2$, the value of this difference is

$$\begin{aligned}(f - g)(2) &= -(2)^2 + 2\\ &= -2.\end{aligned}$$

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 5(b).

In Examples 1 and 2, both f and g have domains that consist of all real numbers. So, the domains of $(f + g)$ and $(f - g)$ are also the set of all real numbers. Remember that any restrictions on the domains of f and g must be considered when forming the sum, difference, product, or quotient of f and g.

Example 3 Finding the Domains of Quotients of Functions

Find $\left(\frac{f}{g}\right)(x)$ and $\left(\frac{g}{f}\right)(x)$ for the functions given by

$$f(x) = \sqrt{x} \qquad \text{and} \qquad g(x) = \sqrt{4 - x^2}.$$

Then find the domains of f/g and g/f.

Solution

The quotient of f and g is

$$\left(\frac{f}{g}\right)(x) = \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \frac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{4 - x^2}}$$

and the quotient of g and f is

$$\left(\frac{g}{f}\right)(x) = \frac{g(x)}{f(x)} = \frac{\sqrt{4 - x^2}}{\sqrt{x}}.$$

The domain of f is $[0, \infty)$ and the domain of g is $[-2, 2]$. The intersection of these domains is $[0, 2]$. So, the domains of $\left(\frac{f}{g}\right)$ and $\left(\frac{g}{f}\right)$ are as follows.

$$\text{Domain of } \left(\frac{f}{g}\right): [0, 2) \qquad \text{Domain of } \left(\frac{g}{f}\right): (0, 2]$$

Note that the domain of (f/g) includes $x = 0$, but not $x = 2$, because $x = 2$ yields a zero in the denominator, whereas the domain of (g/f) includes $x = 2$, but not $x = 0$, because $x = 0$ yields a zero in the denominator.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 5(d).

Composition of Functions

Another way of combining two functions is to form the **composition** of one with the other. For instance, if $f(x) = x^2$ and $g(x) = x + 1$, the composition of f with g is

$$\begin{aligned} f(g(x)) &= f(x + 1) \\ &= (x + 1)^2. \end{aligned}$$

This composition is denoted as $(f \circ g)$ and reads as "f composed with g."

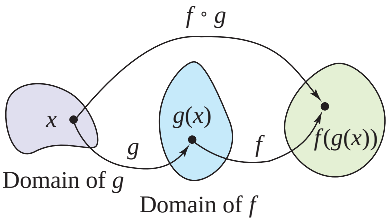


FIGURE 1.90

Definition of Composition of Two Functions

The **composition** of the function f with the function g is

$$(f \circ g)(x) = f(g(x)).$$

The domain of $(f \circ g)$ is the set of all x in the domain of g such that $g(x)$ is in the domain of f. (See Figure 1.90.)

Example 4 Composition of Functions

Given $f(x) = x + 2$ and $g(x) = 4 - x^2$, find the following.

a. $(f \circ g)(x)$ **b.** $(g \circ f)(x)$ **c.** $(g \circ f)(-2)$

Solution

a. The composition of f with g is as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} (f \circ g)(x) &= f(g(x)) && \text{Definition of } f \circ g \\ &= f(4 - x^2) && \text{Definition of } g(x) \\ &= (4 - x^2) + 2 && \text{Definition of } f(x) \\ &= -x^2 + 6 && \text{Simplify.} \end{aligned}$$

b. The composition of g with f is as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} (g \circ f)(x) &= g(f(x)) && \text{Definition of } g \circ f \\ &= g(x + 2) && \text{Definition of } f(x) \\ &= 4 - (x + 2)^2 && \text{Definition of } g(x) \\ &= 4 - (x^2 + 4x + 4) && \text{Expand.} \\ &= -x^2 - 4x && \text{Simplify.} \end{aligned}$$

Note that, in this case, $(f \circ g)(x) \neq (g \circ f)(x)$.

c. Using the result of part (b), you can write the following.

$$\begin{aligned} (g \circ f)(-2) &= -(-2)^2 - 4(-2) && \text{Substitute.} \\ &= -4 + 8 && \text{Simplify.} \\ &= 4 && \text{Simplify.} \end{aligned}$$

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 31.

STUDY TIP

The following tables of values help illustrate the composition $(f \circ g)(x)$ given in Example 4.

x	0	1	2	3
$g(x)$	4	3	0	-5

$g(x)$	4	3	0	-5
$f(g(x))$	6	5	2	-3

x	0	1	2	3
$f(g(x))$	6	5	2	-3

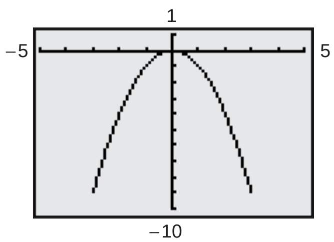
Note that the first two tables can be combined (or "composed") to produce the values given in the third table.

Technology

You can use a graphing utility to determine the domain of a composition of functions. For the composition in Example 5, enter the function composition as

$$y = \left(\sqrt{9 - x^2}\right)^2 - 9.$$

You should obtain the graph shown below. Use the *trace* feature to determine that the x-coordinates of points on the graph extend from -3 to 3. So, the domain of $(f \circ g)(x)$ is $-3 \le x \le 3$.



Example 5 Finding the Domain of a Composite Function

Given $f(x) = x^2 - 9$ and $g(x) = \sqrt{9 - x^2}$, find the composition $(f \circ g)(x)$. Then find the domain of $(f \circ g)$.

Solution

$$\begin{aligned}(f \circ g)(x) &= f(g(x)) \\ &= f\left(\sqrt{9 - x^2}\right) \\ &= \left(\sqrt{9 - x^2}\right)^2 - 9 \\ &= 9 - x^2 - 9 \\ &= -x^2\end{aligned}$$

From this, it might appear that the domain of the composition is the set of all real numbers. This, however is not true. Because the domain of f is the set of all real numbers and the domain of g is $-3 \le x \le 3$, the domain of $(f \circ g)$ is $-3 \le x \le 3$.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 35.

In Examples 4 and 5, you formed the composition of two given functions. In calculus, it is also important to be able to identify two functions that make up a given composite function. For instance, the function h given by

$$h(x) = (3x - 5)^3$$

is the composition of f with g, where $f(x) = x^3$ and $g(x) = 3x - 5$. That is,

$$h(x) = (3x - 5)^3 = [g(x)]^3 = f(g(x)).$$

Basically, to "decompose" a composite function, look for an "inner" function and an "outer" function. In the function h above, $g(x) = 3x - 5$ is the inner function and $f(x) = x^3$ is the outer function.

Example 6 Decomposing a Composite Function

Write the function given by $h(x) = \dfrac{1}{(x - 2)^2}$ as a composition of two functions.

Solution

One way to write h as a composition of two functions is to take the inner function to be $g(x) = x - 2$ and the outer function to be

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{x^2} = x^{-2}.$$

Then you can write

$$h(x) = \frac{1}{(x - 2)^2} = (x - 2)^{-2} = f(x - 2) = f(g(x)).$$

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 47.

Application

Example 7 Bacteria Count

The number N of bacteria in a refrigerated food is given by

$$N(T) = 20T^2 - 80T + 500, \qquad 2 \le T \le 14$$

where T is the temperature of the food in degrees Celsius. When the food is removed from refrigeration, the temperature of the food is given by

$$T(t) = 4t + 2, \qquad 0 \le t \le 3$$

where t is the time in hours. (a) Find the composition $N(T(t))$ and interpret its meaning in context. (b) Find the time when the bacterial count reaches 2000.

Solution

a. $$\begin{aligned} N(T(t)) &= 20(4t + 2)^2 - 80(4t + 2) + 500 \\ &= 20(16t^2 + 16t + 4) - 320t - 160 + 500 \\ &= 320t^2 + 320t + 80 - 320t - 160 + 500 \\ &= 320t^2 + 420 \end{aligned}$$

The composite function $N(T(t))$ represents the number of bacteria in the food as a function of the amount of time the food has been out of refrigeration.

b. The bacterial count will reach 2000 when $320t^2 + 420 = 2000$. Solve this equation to find that the count will reach 2000 when $t \approx 2.2$ hours. When you solve this equation, note that the negative value is rejected because it is not in the domain of the composite function.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 65.

Writing about Mathematics

Analyzing Arithmetic Combinations of Functions

a. Use the graphs of f and $(f + g)$ in Figure 1.91 to make a table showing the values of $g(x)$ when $x = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5,$ and 6. Explain your reasoning.

b. Use the graphs of f and $(f - h)$ in Figure 1.91 to make a table showing the values of $h(x)$ when $x = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5,$ and 6. Explain your reasoning.

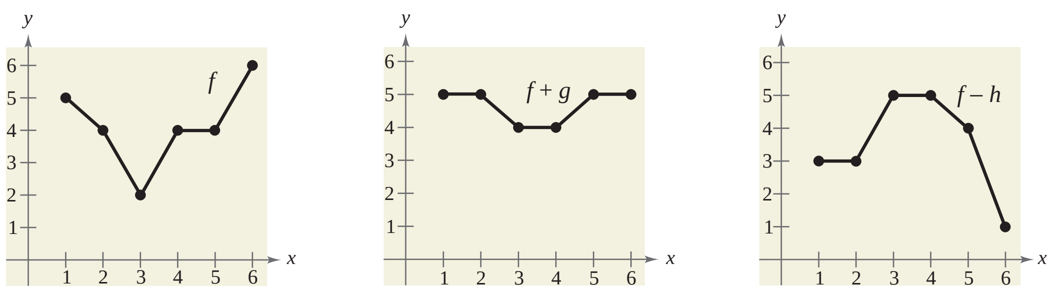


FIGURE 1.91

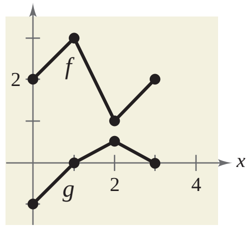
1.8 Exercises

VOCABULARY CHECK: Fill in the blanks.

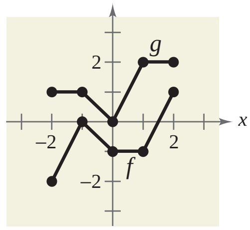
1. Two functions f and g can be combined by the arithmetic operations of ________, ________, ________, and ________ to create new functions.
2. The ________ of the function f with g is $(f \circ g)(x) = f(g(x))$.
3. The domain of $(f \circ g)$ is all x in the domain of g such that _______ is in the domain of f.
4. To decompose a composite function, look for an ________ function and an ________ function.

In Exercises 1–4, use the graphs of f and g to graph $h(x) = (f + g)(x)$. To print an enlarged copy of the graph, go to the website *www.mathgraphs.com*.

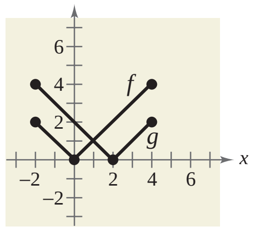
1.



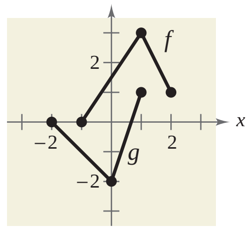
2.



3.



4.



In Exercises 5–12, find (a) $(f + g)(x)$, (b) $(f - g)(x)$, (c) $(fg)(x)$, and (d) $(f/g)(x)$. What is the domain of f/g?

5. $f(x) = x + 2$, $\quad g(x) = x - 2$
6. $f(x) = 2x - 5$, $\quad g(x) = 2 - x$
7. $f(x) = x^2$, $\quad g(x) = 4x - 5$
8. $f(x) = 2x - 5$, $\quad g(x) = 4$
9. $f(x) = x^2 + 6$, $\quad g(x) = \sqrt{1 - x}$
10. $f(x) = \sqrt{x^2 - 4}$, $\quad g(x) = \dfrac{x^2}{x^2 + 1}$
11. $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{x}$, $\quad g(x) = \dfrac{1}{x^2}$
12. $f(x) = \dfrac{x}{x + 1}$, $\quad g(x) = x^3$

In Exercises 13–24, evaluate the indicated function for $f(x) = x^2 + 1$ and $g(x) = x - 4$.

13. $(f + g)(2)$
14. $(f - g)(-1)$
15. $(f - g)(0)$
16. $(f + g)(1)$
17. $(f - g)(3t)$
18. $(f + g)(t - 2)$
19. $(fg)(6)$
20. $(fg)(-6)$
21. $\left(\dfrac{f}{g}\right)(5)$
22. $\left(\dfrac{f}{g}\right)(0)$
23. $\left(\dfrac{f}{g}\right)(-1) - g(3)$
24. $(fg)(5) + f(4)$

In Exercises 25–28, graph the functions f, g, and $f + g$ on the same set of coordinate axes.

25. $f(x) = \frac{1}{2}x$, $\quad g(x) = x - 1$
26. $f(x) = \frac{1}{3}x$, $\quad g(x) = -x + 4$
27. $f(x) = x^2$, $\quad g(x) = -2x$
28. $f(x) = 4 - x^2$, $\quad g(x) = x$

Graphical Reasoning **In Exercises 29 and 30, use a graphing utility to graph f, g, and $f + g$ in the same viewing window. Which function contributes most to the magnitude of the sum when $0 \le x \le 2$? Which function contributes most to the magnitude of the sum when $x > 6$?**

29. $f(x) = 3x$, $\quad g(x) = -\dfrac{x^3}{10}$
30. $f(x) = \dfrac{x}{2}$, $\quad g(x) = \sqrt{x}$

In Exercises 31–34, find (a) $f \circ g$, (b) $g \circ f$, and (c) $f \circ f$.

31. $f(x) = x^2$, $\quad g(x) = x - 1$
32. $f(x) = 3x + 5$, $\quad g(x) = 5 - x$
33. $f(x) = \sqrt[3]{x - 1}$, $\quad g(x) = x^3 + 1$
34. $f(x) = x^3$, $\quad g(x) = \dfrac{1}{x}$

In Exercises 35–42, find (a) $f \circ g$ and (b) $g \circ f$. Find the domain of each function and each composite function.

35. $f(x) = \sqrt{x+4}$, $g(x) = x^2$

36. $f(x) = \sqrt[3]{x-5}$, $g(x) = x^3 + 1$

37. $f(x) = x^2 + 1$, $g(x) = \sqrt{x}$

38. $f(x) = x^{2/3}$, $g(x) = x^6$

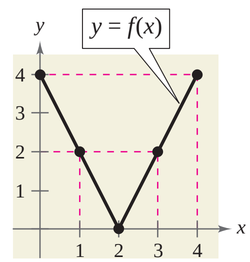
39. $f(x) = |x|$, $g(x) = -x^2 + 1$

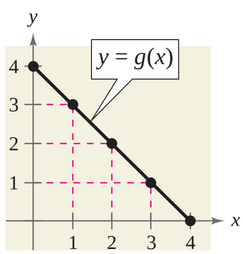
40. $f(x) = |x|$, $g(x) = 2x^3$

41. $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{x}$, $g(x) = x + 3$

42. $f(x) = \dfrac{3}{x^2 - 1}$, $g(x) = x + 1$

In Exercises 43–46, use the graphs of f and g to evaluate the functions.





43. (a) $(f+g)(3)$ (b) $(f/g)(2)$

44. (a) $(f-g)(1)$ (b) $(fg)(4)$

45. (a) $(f \circ g)(2)$ (b) $(g \circ f)(2)$

46. (a) $(f \circ g)(1)$ (b) $(g \circ f)(3)$

In Exercises 47–54, find two functions f and g such that $(f \circ g)(x) = h(x)$. (There are many correct answers.)

47. $h(x) = (2x+1)^2$

48. $h(x) = (1-x)^3$

49. $h(x) = \sqrt[3]{x^2 - 4}$

50. $h(x) = \sqrt{9 - x}$

51. $h(x) = \dfrac{1}{x+2}$

52. $h(x) = \dfrac{4}{(5x+2)^2}$

53. $h(x) = \dfrac{-x^2 + 3}{4 - x^2}$

54. $h(x) = \dfrac{27x^3 + 6x}{10 - 27x^3}$

55. ***Stopping Distance*** The research and development department of an automobile manufacturer has determined that when a driver is required to stop quickly to avoid an accident, the distance (in feet) the car travels during the driver's reaction time is given by $R(x) = \frac{3}{4}x$, where x is the speed of the car in miles per hour. The distance (in feet) traveled while the driver is braking is given by $B(x) = \frac{1}{15}x^2$. Find the function that represents the total stopping distance T. Graph the functions R, B, and T on the same set of coordinate axes for $0 \le x \le 60$.

56. ***Sales*** From 2000 to 2005, the sales R_1 (in thousands of dollars) for one of two restaurants owned by the same parent company can be modeled by

$$R_1 = 480 - 8t - 0.8t^2, \qquad t = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$$

where $t = 0$ represents 2000. During the same six-year period, the sales R_2 (in thousands of dollars) for the second restaurant can be modeled by

$$R_2 = 254 + 0.78t, \qquad t = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.$$

(a) Write a function R_3 that represents the total sales of the two restaurants owned by the same parent company.

(b) Use a graphing utility to graph R_1, R_2, and R_3 in the same viewing window.

57. ***Vital Statistics*** Let $b(t)$ be the number of births in the United States in year t, and let $d(t)$ represent the number of deaths in the United States in year t, where $t = 0$ corresponds to 2000.

(a) If $p(t)$ is the population of the United States in year t, find the function $c(t)$ that represents the percent change in the population of the United States.

(b) Interpret the value of $c(5)$.

58. ***Pets*** Let $d(t)$ be the number of dogs in the United States in year t, and let $c(t)$ be the number of cats in the United States in year t, where $t = 0$ corresponds to 2000.

(a) Find the function $p(t)$ that represents the total number of dogs and cats in the United States.

(b) Interpret the value of $p(5)$.

(c) Let $n(t)$ represent the population of the United States in year t, where $t = 0$ corresponds to 2000. Find and interpret

$$h(t) = \frac{p(t)}{n(t)}.$$

59. ***Military Personnel*** The total numbers of Army personnel (in thousands) A and Navy personnel (in thousands) N from 1990 to 2002 can be approximated by the models

$$A(t) = 3.36t^2 - 59.8t + 735$$

and

$$N(t) = 1.95t^2 - 42.2t + 603$$

where t represents the year, with $t = 0$ corresponding to 1990. (Source: Department of Defense)

(a) Find and interpret $(A + N)(t)$. Evaluate this function for $t = 4$, 8, and 12.

(b) Find and interpret $(A - N)(t)$. Evaluate this function for $t = 4$, 8, and 12.

60. ***Sales*** The sales of exercise equipment E (in millions of dollars) in the United States from 1997 to 2003 can be approximated by the function

$$E(t) = 25.95t^2 - 231.2t + 3356$$

and the U.S. population P (in millions) from 1997 to 2003 can be approximated by the function

$$P(t) = 3.02t + 252.0$$

where t represents the year, with $t = 7$ corresponding to 1997. (Source: National Sporting Goods Association, U.S. Census Bureau)

(a) Find and interpret $h(t) = \dfrac{E(t)}{P(t)}$.

(b) Evaluate the function in part (a) for $t = 7$, 10, and 12.

Model It

61. ***Health Care Costs*** The table shows the total amounts (in billions of dollars) spent on health services and supplies in the United States (including Puerto Rico) for the years 1995 through 2001. The variables y_1, y_2, and y_3 represent out-of-pocket payments, insurance premiums, and other types of payments, respectively. (Source: Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services)

Year	y_1	y_2	y_3
1995	146.2	329.1	44.8
1996	152.0	344.1	48.1
1997	162.2	359.9	52.1
1998	175.2	382.0	55.6
1999	184.4	412.1	57.8
2000	194.7	449.0	57.4
2001	205.5	496.1	57.8

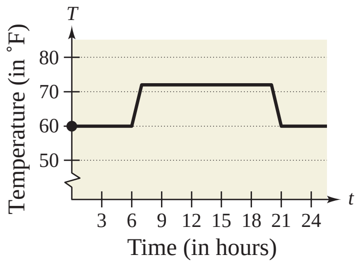
(a) Use the *regression* feature of a graphing utility to find a linear model for y_1 and quadratic models for y_2 and y_3. Let $t = 5$ represent 1995.

(b) Find $y_1 + y_2 + y_3$. What does this sum represent?

(c) Use a graphing utility to graph y_1, y_2, y_3, and $y_1 + y_2 + y_3$ in the same viewing window.

(d) Use the model from part (b) to estimate the total amounts spent on health services and supplies in the years 2008 and 2010.

62. ***Graphical Reasoning*** An electronically controlled thermostat in a home is programmed to lower the temperature automatically during the night. The temperature in the house T (in degrees Fahrenheit) is given in terms of t, the time in hours on a 24-hour clock (see figure).



(a) Explain why T is a function of t.

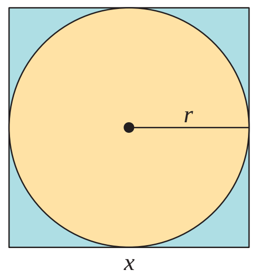
(b) Approximate $T(4)$ and $T(15)$.

(c) The thermostat is reprogrammed to produce a temperature H for which $H(t) = T(t - 1)$. How does this change the temperature?

(d) The thermostat is reprogrammed to produce a temperature H for which $H(t) = T(t) - 1$. How does this change the temperature?

(e) Write a piecewise-defined function that represents the graph.

63. ***Geometry*** A square concrete foundation is prepared as a base for a cylindrical tank (see figure).

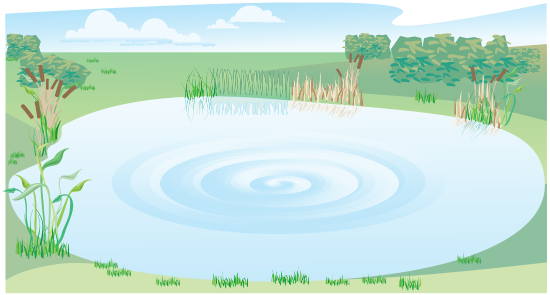


(a) Write the radius r of the tank as a function of the length x of the sides of the square.

(b) Write the area A of the circular base of the tank as a function of the radius r.

(c) Find and interpret $(A \circ r)(x)$.

64. ***Physics*** A pebble is dropped into a calm pond, causing ripples in the form of concentric circles (see figure). The radius r (in feet) of the outer ripple is $r(t) = 0.6t$, where t is the time in seconds after the pebble strikes the water. The area A of the circle is given by the function $A(r) = \pi r^2$. Find and interpret $(A \circ r)(t)$.



65. ***Bacteria Count*** The number N of bacteria in a refrigerated food is given by

$$N(T) = 10T^2 - 20T + 600, \quad 1 \le T \le 20$$

where T is the temperature of the food in degrees Celsius. When the food is removed from refrigeration, the temperature of the food is given by

$$T(t) = 3t + 2, \quad 0 \le t \le 6$$

where t is the time in hours.

(a) Find the composition $N(T(t))$ and interpret its meaning in context.

(b) Find the time when the bacterial count reaches 1500.

66. ***Cost*** The weekly cost C of producing x units in a manufacturing process is given by

$$C(x) = 60x + 750.$$

The number of units x produced in t hours is given by

$$x(t) = 50t.$$

(a) Find and interpret $(C \circ x)(t)$.

(b) Find the time that must elapse in order for the cost to increase to \$15,000.

67. ***Salary*** You are a sales representative for a clothing manufacturer. You are paid an annual salary, plus a bonus of 3% of your sales over \$500,000. Consider the two functions given by

$$f(x) = x - 500{,}000 \quad \text{and} \quad g(x) = 0.03x.$$

If x is greater than \$500,000, which of the following represents your bonus? Explain your reasoning.

(a) $f(g(x))$ (b) $g(f(x))$

68. ***Consumer Awareness*** The suggested retail price of a new hybrid car is p dollars. The dealership advertises a factory rebate of \$2000 and a 10% discount.

(a) Write a function R in terms of p giving the cost of the hybrid car after receiving the rebate from the factory.

(b) Write a function S in terms of p giving the cost of the hybrid car after receiving the dealership discount.

(c) Form the composite functions $(R \circ S)(p)$ and $(S \circ R)(p)$ and interpret each.

(d) Find $(R \circ S)(20{,}500)$ and $(S \circ R)(20{,}500)$. Which yields the lower cost for the hybrid car? Explain.

Synthesis

True or False? **In Exercises 69 and 70, determine whether the statement is true or false. Justify your answer.**

69. If $f(x) = x + 1$ and $g(x) = 6x$, then

$$(f \circ g)(x) = (g \circ f)(x).$$

70. If you are given two functions $f(x)$ and $g(x)$, you can calculate $(f \circ g)(x)$ if and only if the range of g is a subset of the domain of f.

71. ***Proof*** Prove that the product of two odd functions is an even function, and that the product of two even functions is an even function.

72. ***Conjecture*** Use examples to hypothesize whether the product of an odd function and an even function is even or odd. Then prove your hypothesis.

Skills Review

Average Rate of Change **In Exercises 73–76, find the difference quotient**

$$\frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$

and simplify your answer.

73. $f(x) = 3x - 4$

74. $f(x) = 1 - x^2$

75. $f(x) = \dfrac{4}{x}$

76. $f(x) = \sqrt{2x + 1}$

In Exercises 77–80, find an equation of the line that passes through the given point and has the indicated slope. Sketch the line.

77. $(2, -4), m = 3$

78. $(-6, 3), m = -1$

79. $(8, -1), m = -\frac{3}{2}$

80. $(7, 0), m = \frac{5}{7}$

1.9 Inverse Functions

What you should learn

- Find inverse functions informally and verify that two functions are inverse functions of each other.
- Use graphs of functions to determine whether functions have inverse functions.
- Use the Horizontal Line Test to determine if functions are one-to-one.
- Find inverse functions algebraically.

Why you should learn it

Inverse functions can be used to model and solve real-life problems. For instance, in Exercise 80 on page 101, an inverse function can be used to determine the year in which there was a given dollar amount of sales of digital cameras in the United States.

Inverse Functions

Recall from Section 1.4, that a function can be represented by a set of ordered pairs. For instance, the function $f(x) = x + 4$ from the set $A = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$ to the set $B = \{5, 6, 7, 8\}$ can be written as follows.

$$f(x) = x + 4:\ \{(1, 5), (2, 6), (3, 7), (4, 8)\}$$

In this case, by interchanging the first and second coordinates of each of these ordered pairs, you can form the **inverse function** of f, which is denoted by f^{-1}. It is a function from the set B to the set A, and can be written as follows.

$$f^{-1}(x) = x - 4:\ \{(5, 1), (6, 2), (7, 3), (8, 4)\}$$

Note that the domain of f is equal to the range of f^{-1}, and vice versa, as shown in Figure 1.92. Also note that the functions f and f^{-1} have the effect of "undoing" each other. In other words, when you form the composition of f with f^{-1} or the composition of f^{-1} with f, you obtain the identity function.

$$f(f^{-1}(x)) = f(x - 4) = (x - 4) + 4 = x$$

$$f^{-1}(f(x)) = f^{-1}(x + 4) = (x + 4) - 4 = x$$

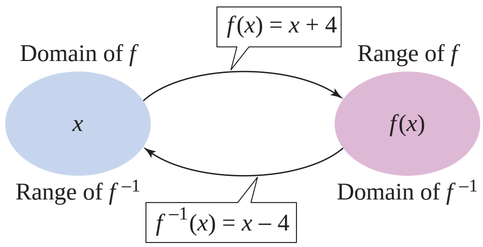


FIGURE 1.92

Example 1 Finding Inverse Functions Informally

Find the inverse function of $f(x) = 4x$. Then verify that both $f(f^{-1}(x))$ and $f^{-1}(f(x))$ are equal to the identity function.

Solution

The function f *multiplies* each input by 4. To "undo" this function, you need to *divide* each input by 4. So, the inverse function of $f(x) = 4x$ is

$$f^{-1}(x) = \frac{x}{4}.$$

You can verify that both $f(f^{-1}(x)) = x$ and $f^{-1}(f(x)) = x$ as follows.

$$f(f^{-1}(x)) = f\left(\frac{x}{4}\right) = 4\left(\frac{x}{4}\right) = x \qquad f^{-1}(f(x)) = f^{-1}(4x) = \frac{4x}{4} = x$$

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 1.

Exploration

Consider the functions given by

$$f(x) = x + 2$$

and

$$f^{-1}(x) = x - 2.$$

Evaluate $f(f^{-1}(x))$ and $f^{-1}(f(x))$ for the indicated values of x. What can you conclude about the functions?

x	-10	0	7	45
$f(f^{-1}(x))$				
$f^{-1}(f(x))$				

Definition of Inverse Function

Let f and g be two functions such that

$$f(g(x)) = x \qquad \text{for every } x \text{ in the domain of } g$$

and

$$g(f(x)) = x \qquad \text{for every } x \text{ in the domain of } f.$$

Under these conditions, the function g is the **inverse function** of the function f. The function g is denoted by f^{-1} (read "f-inverse"). So,

$$f(f^{-1}(x)) = x \qquad \text{and} \qquad f^{-1}(f(x)) = x.$$

The domain of f must be equal to the range of f^{-1}, and the range of f must be equal to the domain of f^{-1}.

Don't be confused by the use of -1 to denote the inverse function f^{-1}. In this text, whenever f^{-1} is written, it *always* refers to the inverse function of the function f and *not* to the reciprocal of $f(x)$.

If the function g is the inverse function of the function f, it must also be true that the function f is the inverse function of the function g. For this reason, you can say that the functions f and g are *inverse functions of each other*.

Example 2 Verifying Inverse Functions

Which of the functions is the inverse function of $f(x) = \dfrac{5}{x-2}$?

$$g(x) = \frac{x-2}{5} \qquad h(x) = \frac{5}{x} + 2$$

Solution

By forming the composition of f with g, you have

$$\begin{aligned} f(g(x)) &= f\left(\frac{x-2}{5}\right) \\ &= \frac{5}{\left(\dfrac{x-2}{5}\right) - 2} && \text{Substitute } \frac{x-2}{5} \text{ for } x. \\ &= \frac{25}{x-12} \neq x. \end{aligned}$$

Because this composition is not equal to the identity function x, it follows that g *is not* the inverse function of f. By forming the composition of f with h, you have

$$f(h(x)) = f\left(\frac{5}{x} + 2\right) = \frac{5}{\left(\dfrac{5}{x} + 2\right) - 2} = \frac{5}{\left(\dfrac{5}{x}\right)} = x.$$

So, it appears that h *is* the inverse function of f. You can confirm this by showing that the composition of h with f is also equal to the identity function.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 5.

The Graph of an Inverse Function

The graphs of a function f and its inverse function f^{-1} are related to each other in the following way. If the point (a, b) lies on the graph of f, then the point (b, a) must lie on the graph of f^{-1}, and vice versa. This means that the graph of f^{-1} is a *reflection* of the graph of f in the line $y = x$, as shown in Figure 1.93.

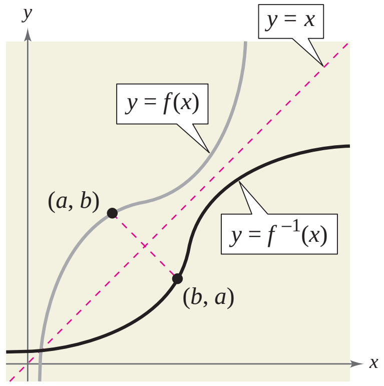


FIGURE 1.93

Example 3 Finding Inverse Functions Graphically

Sketch the graphs of the inverse functions $f(x) = 2x - 3$ and $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{2}(x + 3)$ on the same rectangular coordinate system and show that the graphs are reflections of each other in the line $y = x$.

Solution

The graphs of f and f^{-1} are shown in Figure 1.94. It appears that the graphs are reflections of each other in the line $y = x$. You can further verify this reflective property by testing a few points on each graph. Note in the following list that if the point (a, b) is on the graph of f, the point (b, a) is on the graph of f^{-1}.

Graph of $f(x) = 2x - 3$	*Graph of* $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{2}(x + 3)$
$(-1, -5)$	$(-5, -1)$
$(0, -3)$	$(-3, 0)$
$(1, -1)$	$(-1, 1)$
$(2, 1)$	$(1, 2)$
$(3, 3)$	$(3, 3)$

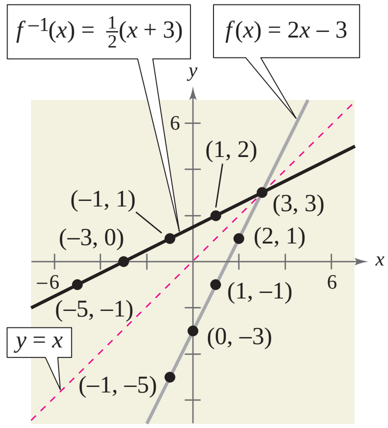


FIGURE 1.94

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 15.

Example 4 Finding Inverse Functions Graphically

Sketch the graphs of the inverse functions $f(x) = x^2$ $(x \geq 0)$ and $f^{-1}(x) = \sqrt{x}$ on the same rectangular coordinate system and show that the graphs are reflections of each other in the line $y = x$.

Solution

The graphs of f and f^{-1} are shown in Figure 1.95. It appears that the graphs are reflections of each other in the line $y = x$. You can further verify this reflective property by testing a few points on each graph. Note in the following list that if the point (a, b) is on the graph of f, the point (b, a) is on the graph of f^{-1}.

Graph of $f(x) = x^2,\ \ x \geq 0$	*Graph of* $f^{-1}(x) = \sqrt{x}$
$(0, 0)$	$(0, 0)$
$(1, 1)$	$(1, 1)$
$(2, 4)$	$(4, 2)$
$(3, 9)$	$(9, 3)$

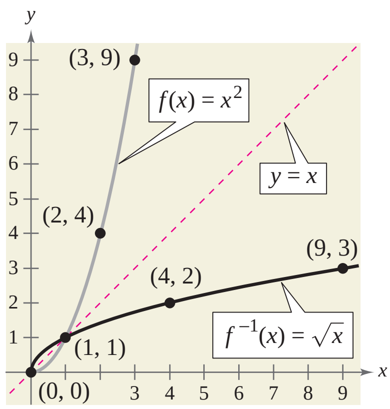


FIGURE 1.95

Try showing that $f(f^{-1}(x)) = x$ and $f^{-1}(f(x)) = x$.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 17.

One-to-One Functions

The reflective property of the graphs of inverse functions gives you a nice *geometric* test for determining whether a function has an inverse function. This test is called the **Horizontal Line Test** for inverse functions.

Horizontal Line Test for Inverse Functions

A function f has an inverse function if and only if no *horizontal* line intersects the graph of f at more than one point.

If no horizontal line intersects the graph of f at more than one point, then no y-value is matched with more than one x-value. This is the essential characteristic of what are called **one-to-one functions.**

One-to-One Functions

A function f is **one-to-one** if each value of the dependent variable corresponds to exactly one value of the independent variable. A function f has an inverse function if and only if f is one-to-one.

Consider the function given by $f(x) = x^2$. The table on the left is a table of values for $f(x) = x^2$. The table of values on the right is made up by interchanging the columns of the first table. The table on the right does not represent a function because the input $x = 4$ is matched with two different outputs: $y = -2$ and $y = 2$. So, $f(x) = x^2$ is not one-to-one and does not have an inverse function.

x	$f(x) = x^2$
-2	4
-1	1
0	0
1	1
2	4
3	9

x	y
4	-2
1	-1
0	0
1	1
4	2
9	3

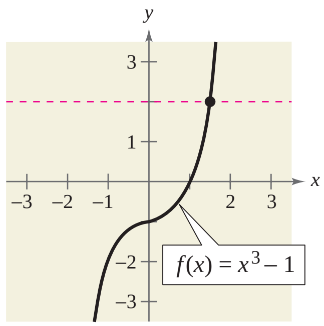


FIGURE 1.96

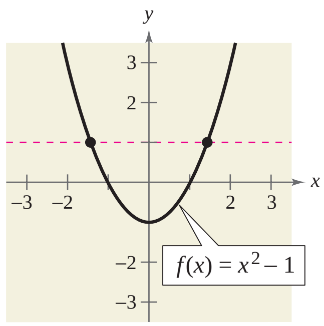


FIGURE 1.97

Example 5 Applying the Horizontal Line Test

a. The graph of the function given by $f(x) = x^3 - 1$ is shown in Figure 1.96. Because no horizontal line intersects the graph of f at more than one point, you can conclude that f *is* a one-to-one function and *does* have an inverse function.

b. The graph of the function given by $f(x) = x^2 - 1$ is shown in Figure 1.97. Because it is possible to find a horizontal line that intersects the graph of f at more than one point, you can conclude that f *is not* a one-to-one function and *does not* have an inverse function.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 29.

STUDY TIP

Note what happens when you try to find the inverse function of a function that is not one-to-one.

$f(x) = x^2 + 1$	Original function
$y = x^2 + 1$	Replace $f(x)$ by y.
$x = y^2 + 1$	Interchange x and y.
$x - 1 = y^2$	Isolate y-term.
$y = \pm\sqrt{x - 1}$	Solve for y.

You obtain two y-values for each x.

Finding Inverse Functions Algebraically

For simple functions (such as the one in Example 1), you can find inverse functions by inspection. For more complicated functions, however, it is best to use the following guidelines. The key step in these guidelines is Step 3—interchanging the roles of x and y. This step corresponds to the fact that inverse functions have ordered pairs with the coordinates reversed.

Finding an Inverse Function

1. Use the Horizontal Line Test to decide whether f has an inverse function.
2. In the equation for $f(x)$, replace $f(x)$ by y.
3. Interchange the roles of x and y, and solve for y.
4. Replace y by $f^{-1}(x)$ in the new equation.
5. Verify that f and f^{-1} are inverse functions of each other by showing that the domain of f is equal to the range of f^{-1}, the range of f is equal to the domain of f^{-1}, and $f(f^{-1}(x)) = x$ and $f^{-1}(f(x)) = x$.

Example 6 Finding an Inverse Function Algebraically

Find the inverse function of

$$f(x) = \frac{5 - 3x}{2}.$$

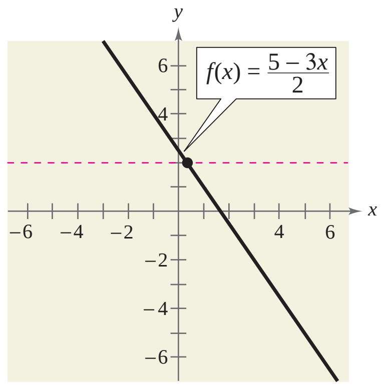


FIGURE 1.98

Solution

The graph of f is a line, as shown in Figure 1.98. This graph passes the Horizontal Line Test. So, you know that f is one-to-one and has an inverse function.

$f(x) = \dfrac{5 - 3x}{2}$	Write original function.
$y = \dfrac{5 - 3x}{2}$	Replace $f(x)$ by y.
$x = \dfrac{5 - 3y}{2}$	Interchange x and y.
$2x = 5 - 3y$	Multiply each side by 2.
$3y = 5 - 2x$	Isolate the y-term.
$y = \dfrac{5 - 2x}{3}$	Solve for y.
$f^{-1}(x) = \dfrac{5 - 2x}{3}$	Replace y by $f^{-1}(x)$.

Note that both f and f^{-1} have domains and ranges that consist of the entire set of real numbers. Check that $f(f^{-1}(x)) = x$ and $f^{-1}(f(x)) = x$.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 55.

Exploration

Restrict the domain of $f(x) = x^2 + 1$ to $x \geq 0$. Use a graphing utility to graph the function. Does the restricted function have an inverse function? Explain.

Example 7 Finding an Inverse Function

Find the inverse function of

$$f(x) = \sqrt[3]{x+1}.$$

Solution

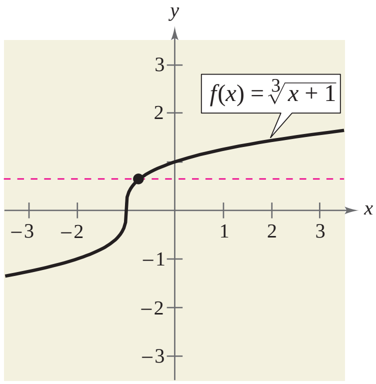


FIGURE 1.99

The graph of f is a curve, as shown in Figure 1.99. Because this graph passes the Horizontal Line Test, you know that f is one-to-one and has an inverse function.

$$f(x) = \sqrt[3]{x+1} \quad \text{Write original function.}$$

$$y = \sqrt[3]{x+1} \quad \text{Replace } f(x) \text{ by } y.$$

$$x = \sqrt[3]{y+1} \quad \text{Interchange } x \text{ and } y.$$

$$x^3 = y + 1 \quad \text{Cube each side.}$$

$$x^3 - 1 = y \quad \text{Solve for } y.$$

$$x^3 - 1 = f^{-1}(x) \quad \text{Replace } y \text{ by } f^{-1}(x).$$

Both f and f^{-1} have domains and ranges that consist of the entire set of real numbers. You can verify this result numerically as shown in the tables below.

x	$f(x)$
−28	−3
−9	−2
−2	−1
−1	0
0	1
7	2
26	3

x	$f^{-1}(x)$
−3	−28
−2	−9
−1	−2
0	−1
1	0
2	7
3	26

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 61.

WRITING ABOUT MATHEMATICS

The Existence of an Inverse Function Write a short paragraph describing why the following functions do or do not have inverse functions.

a. Let x represent the retail price of an item (in dollars), and let $f(x)$ represent the sales tax on the item. Assume that the sales tax is 6% of the retail price *and* that the sales tax is rounded to the nearest cent. Does this function have an inverse function? (*Hint:* Can you undo this function? For instance, if you know that the sales tax is $0.12, can you determine exactly what the retail price is?)

b. Let x represent the temperature in degrees Celsius, and let $f(x)$ represent the temperature in degrees Fahrenheit. Does this function have an inverse function? (*Hint:* The formula for converting from degrees Celsius to degrees Fahrenheit is $F = \frac{9}{5}C + 32$.)

1.9 Exercises

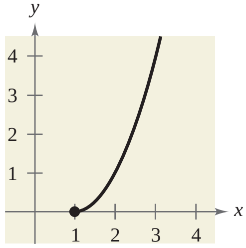
VOCABULARY CHECK: Fill in the blanks.

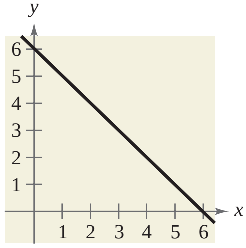
1. If the composite functions $f(g(x)) = x$ and $g(f(x)) = x$ then the function g is the ________ function of f.
2. The domain of f is the ________ of f^{-1}, and the ________ of f^{-1} is the range of f.
3. The graphs of f and f^{-1} are reflections of each other in the line ________.
4. A function f is ________ if each value of the dependent variable corresponds to exactly one value of the independent variable.
5. A graphical test for the existence of an inverse function of f is called the _______ Line Test.

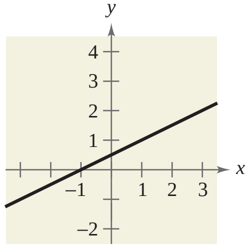
In Exercises 1–8, find the inverse function of f informally. Verify that $f(f^{-1}(x)) = x$ and $f^{-1}(f(x)) = x$.

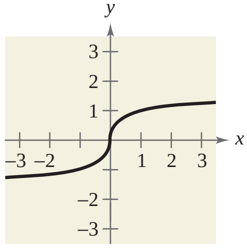
1. $f(x) = 6x$
2. $f(x) = \frac{1}{3}x$
3. $f(x) = x + 9$
4. $f(x) = x - 4$
5. $f(x) = 3x + 1$
6. $f(x) = \dfrac{x - 1}{5}$
7. $f(x) = \sqrt[3]{x}$
8. $f(x) = x^5$

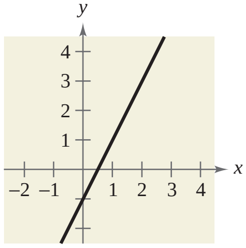
In Exercises 9–12, match the graph of the function with the graph of its inverse function. [The graphs of the inverse functions are labeled (a), (b), (c), and (d).]

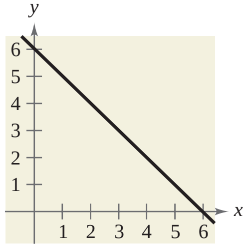
(a)


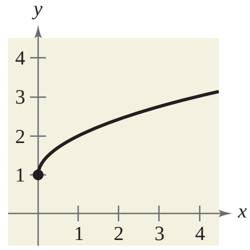
(b)


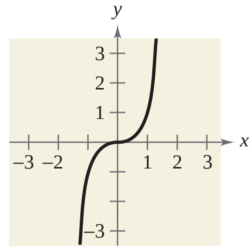
(c)


(d)


9.


10.


11.


12.


In Exercises 13–24, show that f and g are inverse functions (a) algebraically and (b) graphically.

13. $f(x) = 2x,\quad g(x) = \dfrac{x}{2}$
14. $f(x) = x - 5,\quad g(x) = x + 5$
15. $f(x) = 7x + 1,\quad g(x) = \dfrac{x - 1}{7}$
16. $f(x) = 3 - 4x,\quad g(x) = \dfrac{3 - x}{4}$
17. $f(x) = \dfrac{x^3}{8},\quad g(x) = \sqrt[3]{8x}$
18. $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{x},\quad g(x) = \dfrac{1}{x}$
19. $f(x) = \sqrt{x - 4},\quad g(x) = x^2 + 4,\quad x \geq 0$
20. $f(x) = 1 - x^3,\quad g(x) = \sqrt[3]{1 - x}$
21. $f(x) = 9 - x^2,\quad x \geq 0,\quad g(x) = \sqrt{9 - x},\quad x \leq 9$
22. $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{1 + x},\quad x \geq 0,\quad g(x) = \dfrac{1 - x}{x},\quad 0 < x \leq 1$
23. $f(x) = \dfrac{x - 1}{x + 5},\quad g(x) = -\dfrac{5x + 1}{x - 1}$
24. $f(x) = \dfrac{x + 3}{x - 2},\quad g(x) = \dfrac{2x + 3}{x - 1}$

In Exercises 25 and 26, does the function have an inverse function?

25.

x	-1	0	1	2	3	4
$f(x)$	-2	1	2	1	-2	-6

26.

x	-3	-2	-1	0	2	3
$f(x)$	10	6	4	1	-3	-10

In Exercises 27 and 28, use the table of values for $y = f(x)$ to complete a table for $y = f^{-1}(x)$.

27.

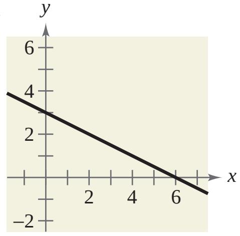
x	-2	-1	0	1	2	3
$f(x)$	-2	0	2	4	6	8

28.

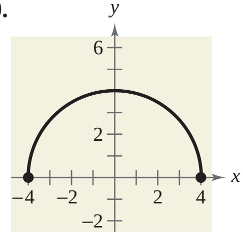
x	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2
$f(x)$	-10	-7	-4	-1	2	5

In Exercises 29–32, does the function have an inverse function?

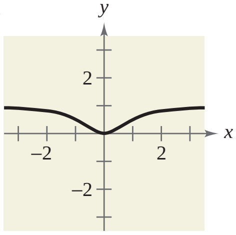
29.



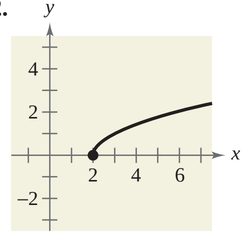
30.



31.



32.



In Exercises 33–38, use a graphing utility to graph the function, and use the Horizontal Line Test to determine whether the function is one-to-one and so has an inverse function.

33. $g(x) = \dfrac{4 - x}{6}$

34. $f(x) = 10$

35. $h(x) = |x + 4| - |x - 4|$

36. $g(x) = (x + 5)^3$

37. $f(x) = -2x\sqrt{16 - x^2}$

38. $f(x) = \frac{1}{8}(x + 2)^2 - 1$

In Exercises 39–54, (a) find the inverse function of f, (b) graph both f and f^{-1} on the same set of coordinate axes, (c) describe the relationship between the graphs of f and f^{-1}, and (d) state the domain and range of f and f^{-1}.

39. $f(x) = 2x - 3$

40. $f(x) = 3x + 1$

41. $f(x) = x^5 - 2$

42. $f(x) = x^3 + 1$

43. $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$

44. $f(x) = x^2, \quad x \ge 0$

45. $f(x) = \sqrt{4 - x^2}, \quad 0 \le x \le 2$

46. $f(x) = x^2 - 2, \quad x \le 0$

47. $f(x) = \dfrac{4}{x}$

48. $f(x) = -\dfrac{2}{x}$

49. $f(x) = \dfrac{x + 1}{x - 2}$

50. $f(x) = \dfrac{x - 3}{x + 2}$

51. $f(x) = \sqrt[3]{x - 1}$

52. $f(x) = x^{3/5}$

53. $f(x) = \dfrac{6x + 4}{4x + 5}$

54. $f(x) = \dfrac{8x - 4}{2x + 6}$

In Exercises 55–68, determine whether the function has an inverse function. If it does, find the inverse function.

55. $f(x) = x^4$

56. $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{x^2}$

57. $g(x) = \dfrac{x}{8}$

58. $f(x) = 3x + 5$

59. $p(x) = -4$

60. $f(x) = \dfrac{3x + 4}{5}$

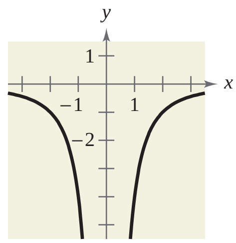
61. $f(x) = (x + 3)^2, \quad x \ge -3$

62. $q(x) = (x - 5)^2$

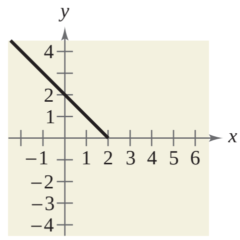
63. $f(x) = \begin{cases} x + 3, & x < 0 \\ 6 - x, & x \ge 0 \end{cases}$

64. $f(x) = \begin{cases} -x, & x \le 0 \\ x^2 - 3x, & x > 0 \end{cases}$

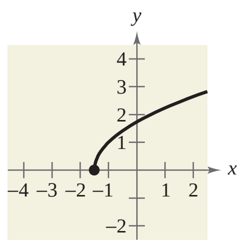
65. $h(x) = -\dfrac{4}{x^2}$



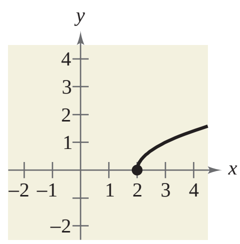
66. $f(x) = |x - 2|, \quad x \le 2$



67. $f(x) = \sqrt{2x + 3}$



68. $f(x) = \sqrt{x - 2}$



In Exercises 69–74, use the functions given by $f(x) = \frac{1}{8}x - 3$ and $g(x) = x^3$ to find the indicated value or function.

69. $(f^{-1} \circ g^{-1})(1)$

70. $(g^{-1} \circ f^{-1})(-3)$

71. $(f^{-1} \circ f^{-1})(6)$

72. $(g^{-1} \circ g^{-1})(-4)$

73. $(f \circ g)^{-1}$

74. $g^{-1} \circ f^{-1}$

In Exercises 75–78, use the functions given by $f(x) = x + 4$ and $g(x) = 2x - 5$ to find the specified function.

75. $g^{-1} \circ f^{-1}$

76. $f^{-1} \circ g^{-1}$

77. $(f \circ g)^{-1}$

78. $(g \circ f)^{-1}$

Model It

79. ***U.S. Households*** The numbers of households f (in thousands) in the United States from 1995 to 2003 are shown in the table. The time (in years) is given by t, with $t = 5$ corresponding to 1995. (Source: U.S. Census Bureau)

Year, t	Households, $f(t)$
5	98,990
6	99,627
7	101,018
8	102,528
9	103,874
10	104,705
11	108,209
12	109,297
13	111,278

(a) Find $f^{-1}(108{,}209)$.

(b) What does f^{-1} mean in the context of the problem?

(c) Use the *regression* feature of a graphing utility to find a linear model for the data, $y = mx + b$. (Round m and b to two decimal places.)

(d) Algebraically find the inverse function of the linear model in part (c).

(e) Use the inverse function of the linear model you found in part (d) to approximate $f^{-1}(117, 022)$.

(f) Use the inverse function of the linear model you found in part (d) to approximate $f^{-1}(108{,}209)$. How does this value compare with the original data shown in the table?

80. ***Digital Camera Sales*** The factory sales f (in millions of dollars) of digital cameras in the United States from 1998 through 2003 are shown in the table. The time (in years) is given by t, with $t = 8$ corresponding to 1998. (Source: Consumer Electronincs Association)

Year, t	Sales, $f(t)$
8	519
9	1209
10	1825
11	1972
12	2794
13	3421

(a) Does f^{-1} exist?

(b) If f^{-1} exists, what does it represent in the context of the problem?

(c) If f^{-1} exists, find $f^{-1}(1825)$.

(d) If the table was extended to 2004 and if the factory sales of digital cameras for that year was \$2794 million, would f^{-1} exist? Explain.

81. ***Miles Traveled*** The total numbers f (in billions) of miles traveled by motor vehicles in the United States from 1995 through 2002 are shown in the table. The time (in years) is given by t, with $t = 5$ corresponding to 1995. (Source: U.S. Federal Highway Administration)

Year, t	Miles traveled, $f(t)$
5	2423
6	2486
7	2562
8	2632
9	2691
10	2747
11	2797
12	2856

(a) Does f^{-1} exist?

(b) If f^{-1} exists, what does it mean in the context of the problem?

(c) If f^{-1} exists, find $f^{-1}(2632)$.

(d) If the table was extended to 2003 and if the total number of miles traveled by motor vehicles for that year was 2747 billion, would f^{-1} exist? Explain.

82. ***Hourly Wage*** Your wage is \$8.00 per hour plus \$0.75 for each unit produced per hour. So, your hourly wage y in terms of the number of units produced is

$$y = 8 + 0.75x.$$

(a) Find the inverse function.

(b) What does each variable represent in the inverse function?

(c) Determine the number of units produced when your hourly wage is \$22.25.

83. ***Diesel Mechanics*** The function given by

$$y = 0.03x^2 + 245.50, \qquad 0 < x < 100$$

approximates the exhaust temperature y in degrees Fahrenheit, where x is the percent load for a diesel engine.

(a) Find the inverse function. What does each variable represent in the inverse function?

(b) Use a graphing utility to graph the inverse function.

(c) The exhaust temperature of the engine must not exceed 500 degrees Fahrenheit. What is the percent load interval?

84. ***Cost*** You need a total of 50 pounds of two types of ground beef costing \$1.25 and \$1.60 per pound, respectively. A model for the total cost y of the two types of beef is

$$y = 1.25x + 1.60(50 - x)$$

where x is the number of pounds of the less expensive ground beef.

(a) Find the inverse function of the cost function. What does each variable represent in the inverse function?

(b) Use the context of the problem to determine the domain of the inverse function.

(c) Determine the number of pounds of the less expensive ground beef purchased when the total cost is \$73.

Synthesis

True or False? **In Exercises 85 and 86, determine whether the statement is true or false. Justify your answer.**

85. If f is an even function, f^{-1} exists.

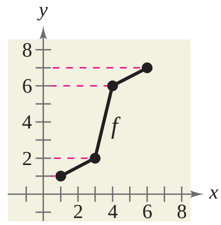
86. If the inverse function of f exists and the graph of f has a y-intercept, the y-intercept of f is an x-intercept of f^{-1}.

87. ***Proof*** Prove that if f and g are one-to-one functions, then $(f \circ g)^{-1}(x) = (g^{-1} \circ f^{-1})(x)$.

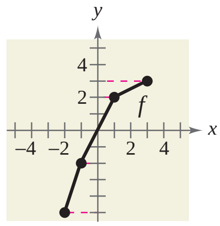
88. ***Proof*** Prove that if f is a one-to-one odd function, then f^{-1} is an odd function.

In Exercises 89–92, use the graph of the function f to create a table of values for the given points. Then create a second table that can be used to find f^{-1}, and sketch the graph of f^{-1} if possible.

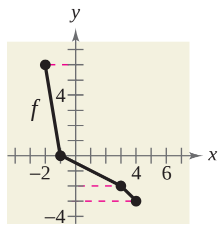
89.



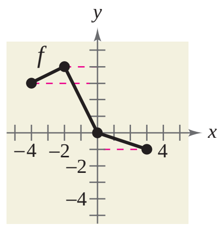
90.



91.



92.



93. ***Think About It*** The function given by

$$f(x) = k(2 - x - x^3)$$

has an inverse function, and $f^{-1}(3) = -2$. Find k.

94. ***Think About It*** The function given by

$$f(x) = k(x^3 + 3x - 4)$$

has an inverse function, and $f^{-1}(-5) = 2$. Find k.

Skills Review

In Exercises 95–102, solve the equation using any convenient method.

95. $x^2 = 64$

96. $(x - 5)^2 = 8$

97. $4x^2 - 12x + 9 = 0$

98. $9x^2 + 12x + 3 = 0$

99. $x^2 - 6x + 4 = 0$

100. $2x^2 - 4x - 6 = 0$

101. $50 + 5x = 3x^2$

102. $2x^2 + 4x - 9 = 2(x - 1)^2$

103. Find two consecutive positive even integers whose product is 288.

104. ***Geometry*** A triangular sign has a height that is twice its base. The area of the sign is 10 square feet. Find the base and height of the sign.

1 Chapter Summary

What did you learn?

Section 1.1	Review Exercises
☐ Plot points on the Cartesian plane *(p. 2)*.	1–4
☐ Use the Distance Formula to find the distance between two points *(p. 4)*.	5–8
☐ Use the Midpoint Formula to find the midpoint of a line segment *(p. 5)*.	5–8
☐ Use a coordinate plane and geometric formulas to model and solve real-life problems *(p. 6)*.	9–14
Section 1.2	
☐ Sketch graphs of equations *(p. 14)*.	15–24
☐ Find x- and y-intercepts of graphs of equations *(p. 17)*.	25–28
☐ Use symmetry to sketch graphs of equations *(p. 18)*.	29–36
☐ Find equations of and sketch graphs of circles *(p. 20)*.	37–44
☐ Use graphs of equations in solving real-life problems *(p. 21)*.	45, 46
Section 1.3	
☐ Use slope to graph linear equations in two variables *(p. 25)*.	47–50
☐ Find slopes of lines *(p. 27)*.	51–54
☐ Write linear equations in two variables *(p. 29)*.	55–62
☐ Use slope to identify parallel and perpendicular lines *(p. 30)*.	63, 64
☐ Use slope and linear equations in two variables to model and solve real-life problems *(p. 31)*.	65, 66
Section 1.4	
☐ Determine whether relations between two variables are functions *(p. 40)*.	67–70
☐ Use function notation and evaluate functions *(p. 42)*.	71, 72
☐ Find the domains of functions *(p. 44)*.	73–76
☐ Use functions to model and solve real-life problems *(p. 45)*.	77, 78
☐ Evaluate difference quotients *(p. 46)*.	79, 80
Section 1.5	
☐ Use the Vertical Line Test for functions *(p. 54)*.	81–84
☐ Find the zeros of functions *(p. 56)*.	85–88
☐ Determine intervals on which functions are increasing or decreasing and determine relative maximum and relative minimum values of functions *(p. 57)*.	89–94
☐ Determine the average rate of change of a function *(p. 59)*.	95–98
☐ Identify even and odd functions *(p. 60)*.	99–102

Section 1.6

☐ Identify and graph linear, squaring *(p. 66)*, cubic, square root, reciprocal *(p. 68)*, step, and other piecewise-defined functions *(p. 69)*.	103–114
☐ Recognize graphs of parent functions *(p. 70)*.	115, 116

Section 1.7

☐ Use vertical and horizontal shifts to sketch graphs of functions *(p. 74)*.	117–120
☐ Use reflections to sketch graphs of functions *(p. 76)*.	121–126
☐ Use nonrigid transformations to sketch graphs of functions *(p. 78)*.	127–130

Section 1.8

☐ Add, subtract, multiply, and divide functions *(p. 84)*.	131, 132
☐ Find the composition of one function with another function *(p. 86)*.	133–136
☐ Use combinations and compositions of functions to model and solve real-life problems *(p. 88)*.	137, 138

Section 1.9

☐ Find inverse functions informally and verify that two functions are inverse functions of each other *(p. 93)*.	139, 140
☐ Use graphs of functions to determine whether functions have inverse functions *(p. 95)*.	141, 142
☐ Use the Horizontal Line Test to determine if functions are one-to-one *(p. 96)*.	143–146
☐ Find inverse functions algebraically *(p. 97)*.	147–152

Section 1.10

☐ Use mathematical models to approximate sets of data points *(p. 103)*.	153
☐ Use the *regression* feature of a graphing utility to find the equation of a least squares regression line *(p. 104)*.	154
☐ Write mathematical models for direct variation *(p. 105)*.	155
☐ Write mathematical models for direct variation as an nth power *(p. 106)*.	156, 157
☐ Write mathematical models for inverse variation *(p. 107)*.	158, 159
☐ Write mathematical models for joint variation *(p. 108)*.	160

1 Review Exercises

1.1 In Exercises 1 and 2, plot the points in the Cartesian plane.

1. $(2, 2), (0, -4), (-3, 6), (-1, -7)$

2. $(5, 0), (8, 1), (4, -2), (-3, -3)$

In Exercises 3 and 4, determine the quadrant(s) in which (x, y) is located so that the condition(s) is (are) satisfied.

3. $x > 0$ and $y = -2$ **4.** $y > 0$

In Exercises 5–8, (a) plot the points, (b) find the distance between the points, and (c) find the midpoint of the line segment joining the points.

5. $(-3, 8), (1, 5)$

6. $(-2, 6), (4, -3)$

7. $(5.6, 0), (0, 8.2)$

8. $(0, -1.2), (-3.6, 0)$

In Exercises 9 and 10, the polygon is shifted to a new position in the plane. Find the coordinates of the vertices of the polygon in its new position.

9. Original coordinates of vertices:

$(4, 8), (6, 8), (4, 3), (6, 3)$

Shift: three units downward, two units to the left

10. Original coordinates of vertices:

$(0, 1), (3, 3), (0, 5), (-3, 3)$

Shift: five units upward, four units to the left

11. ***Sales*** The Cheesecake Factory had annual sales of \$539.1 million in 2001 and \$773.8 million in 2003. Use the Midpoint Formula to estimate the sales in 2002. (Source: The Cheesecake Factory, Inc.)

12. ***Meteorology*** The apparent temperature is a measure of relative discomfort to a person from heat and high humidity. The table shows the actual temperatures x (in degrees Fahrenheit) versus the apparent temperatures y (in degrees Fahrenheit) for a relative humidity of 75%.

x	70	75	80	85	90	95	100
y	70	77	85	95	109	130	150

(a) Sketch a scatter plot of the data shown in the table.

(b) Find the change in the apparent temperature when the actual temperature changes from 70°F to 100°F.

13. ***Geometry*** The volume of a globe is about 47,712.94 cubic centimeters. Find the radius of the globe.

14. ***Geometry*** The volume of a rectangular package is 2304 cubic inches. The length of the package is 3 times its width, and the height is 1.5 times its width.

(a) Draw a diagram that represents the problem. Label the height, width, and length accordingly.

(b) Find the dimensions of the package.

1.2 In Exercises 15–18, complete a table of values. Use the solution points to sketch the graph of the equation.

15. $y = 3x - 5$

16. $y = -\frac{1}{2}x + 2$

17. $y = x^2 - 3x$

18. $y = 2x^2 - x - 9$

In Exercises 19–24, sketch the graph *by hand*.

19. $y - 2x - 3 = 0$

20. $3x + 2y + 6 = 0$

21. $y = \sqrt{5 - x}$

22. $y = \sqrt{x + 2}$

23. $y + 2x^2 = 0$

24. $y = x^2 - 4x$

In Exercises 25–28, find the x- and y-intercepts of the graph of the equation.

25. $y = 2x + 7$

26. $y = |x + 1| - 3$

27. $y = (x - 3)^2 - 4$

28. $y = x\sqrt{4 - x^2}$

In Exercises 29–36, use the algebraic tests to check for symmetry with respect to both axes and the origin. Then sketch the graph of the equation.

29. $y = -4x + 1$

30. $y = 5x - 6$

31. $y = 5 - x^2$

32. $y = x^2 - 10$

33. $y = x^3 + 3$

34. $y = -6 - x^3$

35. $y = \sqrt{x + 5}$

36. $y = |x| + 9$

In Exercises 37–42, find the center and radius of the circle and sketch its graph.

37. $x^2 + y^2 = 9$

38. $x^2 + y^2 = 4$

39. $(x + 2)^2 + y^2 = 16$

40. $x^2 + (y - 8)^2 = 81$

41. $\left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + (y + 1)^2 = 36$

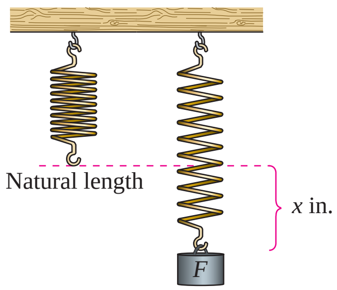
42. $(x + 4)^2 + \left(y - \frac{3}{2}\right)^2 = 100$

43. Find the standard form of the equation of the circle for which the endpoints of a diameter are $(0, 0)$ and $(4, -6)$.

44. Find the standard form of the equation of the circle for which the endpoints of a diameter are $(-2, -3)$ and $(4, -10)$.

45. ***Physics*** The force F (in pounds) required to stretch a spring x inches from its natural length (see figure) is

$$F = \frac{5}{4}x, \quad 0 \le x \le 20.$$



(a) Use the model to complete the table.

x	0	4	8	12	16	20
Force, F						

(b) Sketch a graph of the model.

(c) Use the graph to estimate the force necessary to stretch the spring 10 inches.

46. ***Number of Stores*** The numbers N of Target stores for the years 1994 to 2003 can be approximated by the model

$$N = 3.69t^2 + 939, \quad 4 \le t \le 13$$

where t is the time (in years), with $t = 4$ corresponding to 1994. (Source: Target Corp.)

(a) Sketch a graph of the model.

(b) Use the graph to estimate the year in which the number of stores was 1300.

1.3 In Exercises 47–50, find the slope and y-intercept (if possible) of the equation of the line. Sketch the line.

47. $y = 6$

48. $x = -3$

49. $y = 3x + 13$

50. $y = -10x + 9$

In Exercises 51–54, plot the points and find the slope of the line passing through the pair of points.

51. $(3, -4), (-7, 1)$

52. $(-1, 8), (6, 5)$

53. $(-4.5, 6), (2.1, 3)$

54. $(-3, 2), (8, 2)$

In Exercises 55–58, find the slope-intercept form of the equation of the line that passes through the given point and has the indicated slope. Sketch the line.

	Point	*Slope*
55.	$(0, -5)$	$m = \frac{3}{2}$
56.	$(-2, 6)$	$m = 0$
57.	$(10, -3)$	$m = -\frac{1}{2}$
58.	$(-8, 5)$	m is undefined.

In Exercises 59–62, find the slope-intercept form of the equation of the line passing through the points.

59. $(0, 0), (0, 10)$

60. $(2, 5), (-2, -1)$

61. $(-1, 4), (2, 0)$

62. $(11, -2), (6, -1)$

In Exercises 63 and 64, write the slope-intercept forms of the equations of the lines through the given point (a) parallel to the given line and (b) perpendicular to the given line.

	Point	*Line*
63.	$(3, -2)$	$5x - 4y = 8$
64.	$(-8, 3)$	$2x + 3y = 5$

Rate of Change **In Exercises 65 and 66, you are given the dollar value of a product in 2006 and the rate at which the value of the product is expected to change during the next 5 years. Use this information to write a linear equation that gives the dollar value V of the product in terms of the year t. (Let $t = 6$ represent 2006.)**

	2006 Value	*Rate*
65.	\$12,500	\$850 increase per year
66.	\$72.95	\$5.15 increase per year

1.4 **In Exercises 67–70, determine whether the equation represents *y* as a function of *x*.**

67. $16x - y^4 = 0$

68. $2x - y - 3 = 0$

69. $y = \sqrt{1 - x}$

70. $|y| = x + 2$

In Exercises 71 and 72, evaluate the function at each specified value of the independent variable and simplify.

71. $f(x) = x^2 + 1$

(a) $f(2)$ (b) $f(-4)$ (c) $f(t^2)$ (d) $f(t + 1)$

72. $h(x) = \begin{cases} 2x + 1, & x \le -1 \\ x^2 + 2, & x > -1 \end{cases}$

(a) $h(-2)$ (b) $h(-1)$ (c) $h(0)$ (d) $h(2)$

In Exercises 73–76, find the domain of the function. Verify your result with a graph.

73. $f(x) = \sqrt{25 - x^2}$

74. $f(x) = 3x + 4$

75. $h(x) = \dfrac{x}{x^2 - x - 6}$

76. $h(t) = |t + 1|$

77. ***Physics*** The velocity of a ball projected upward from ground level is given by $v(t) = -32t + 48$, where t is the time in seconds and v is the velocity in feet per second.

(a) Find the velocity when $t = 1$.

(b) Find the time when the ball reaches its maximum height. [*Hint:* Find the time when $v(t) = 0$.]

(c) Find the velocity when $t = 2$.

78. ***Mixture Problem*** From a full 50-liter container of a 40% concentration of acid, x liters is removed and replaced with 100% acid.

(a) Write the amount of acid in the final mixture as a function of x.

(b) Determine the domain and range of the function.

(c) Determine x if the final mixture is 50% acid.

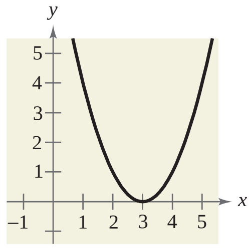
In Exercises 79 and 80, find the difference quotient and simplify your answer.

79. $f(x) = 2x^2 + 3x - 1, \quad \dfrac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}, \quad h \ne 0$

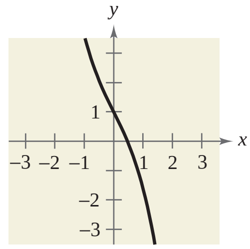
80. $f(x) = x^3 - 5x^2 + x, \quad \dfrac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}, \quad h \ne 0$

1.5 **In Exercises 81–84, use the Vertical Line Test to determine whether *y* is a function of *x*. To print an enlarged copy of the graph, go to the website *www.mathgraphs.com*.**

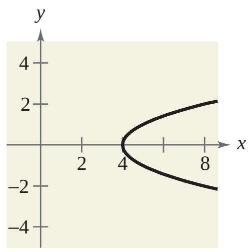
81. $y = (x - 3)^2$



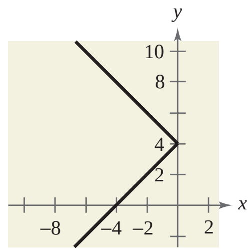
82. $y = -\frac{3}{5}x^3 - 2x + 1$



83. $x - 4 = y^2$



84. $x = -|4 - y|$



In Exercises 85–88, find the zeros of the function algebraically.

85. $f(x) = 3x^2 - 16x + 21$

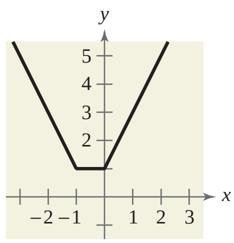
86. $f(x) = 5x^2 + 4x - 1$

87. $f(x) = \dfrac{8x + 3}{11 - x}$

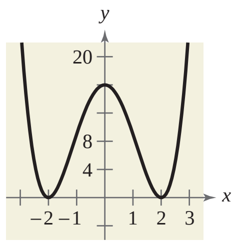
88. $f(x) = x^3 - x^2 - 25x + 25$

In Exercises 89 and 90, determine the intervals over which the function is increasing, decreasing, or constant.

89. $f(x) = |x| + |x + 1|$



90. $f(x) = (x^2 - 4)^2$



In Exercises 91–94, use a graphing utility to graph the function and approximate (to two decimal places) any relative minimum or relative maximum values.

91. $f(x) = -x^2 + 2x + 1$

92. $f(x) = x^4 - 4x^2 - 2$

93. $f(x) = x^3 - 6x^4$

94. $f(x) = x^3 - 4x^2 + x - 1$

In Exercises 95–98, find the average rate of change of the function from x_1 to x_2.

	Function	*x-Values*
95.	$f(x) = -x^2 + 8x - 4$	$x_1 = 0, x_2 = 4$
96.	$f(x) = x^3 + 12x - 2$	$x_1 = 0, x_2 = 4$
97.	$f(x) = 2 - \sqrt{x + 1}$	$x_1 = 3, x_2 = 7$
98.	$f(x) = 1 - \sqrt{x + 3}$	$x_1 = 1, x_2 = 6$

In Exercises 99–102, determine whether the function is even, odd, or neither.

99. $f(x) = x^5 + 4x - 7$

100. $f(x) = x^4 - 20x^2$

101. $f(x) = 2x\sqrt{x^2 + 3}$

102. $f(x) = \sqrt[5]{6x^2}$

1.6 In Exercises 103–104, write the linear function f such that it has the indicated function values. Then sketch the graph of the function.

103. $f(2) = -6,\ f(-1) = 3$

104. $f(0) = -5,\ f(4) = -8$

In Exercises 105–114, graph the function.

105. $f(x) = 3 - x^2$

106. $h(x) = x^3 - 2$

107. $f(x) = -\sqrt{x}$

108. $f(x) = \sqrt{x + 1}$

109. $g(x) = \dfrac{3}{x}$

110. $g(x) = \dfrac{1}{x + 5}$

111. $f(x) = [\![x]\!] - 2$

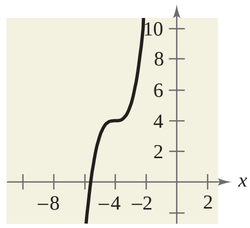
112. $g(x) = [\![x + 4]\!]$

113. $f(x) = \begin{cases} 5x - 3, & x \ge -1 \\ -4x + 5, & x < -1 \end{cases}$

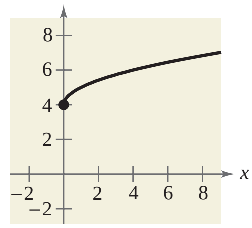
114. $f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2 - 2, & x < -2 \\ 5, & -2 \le x \le 0 \\ 8x - 5, & x > 0 \end{cases}$

In Exercises 115 and 116, the figure shows the graph of a transformed parent function. Identify the parent function.

115.



116.



1.7 In Exercises 117–130, h is related to one of the parent functions described in this chapter. (a) Identify the parent function f. (b) Describe the sequence of transformations from f to h. (c) Sketch the graph of h. (d) Use function notation to write h in terms of f.

117. $h(x) = x^2 - 9$

118. $h(x) = (x - 2)^3 + 2$

119. $h(x) = \sqrt{x - 7}$

120. $h(x) = |x + 3| - 5$

121. $h(x) = -(x + 3)^2 + 1$

122. $h(x) = -(x - 5)^3 - 5$

123. $h(x) = -[\![x]\!] + 6$

124. $h(x) = -\sqrt{x + 1} + 9$

125. $h(x) = -|-x + 4| + 6$

126. $h(x) = -(x + 1)^2 - 3$

127. $h(x) = 5[\![x - 9]\!]$

128. $h(x) = -\frac{1}{3}x^3$

129. $h(x) = -2\sqrt{x - 4}$

130. $h(x) = \frac{1}{2}|x| - 1$

1.8 In Exercises 131 and 132, find (a) $(f + g)(x)$, (b) $(f - g)(x)$, (c) $(fg)(x)$, and (d) $(f/g)(x)$. What is the domain of f/g?

131. $f(x) = x^2 + 3,\quad g(x) = 2x - 1$

132. $f(x) = x^2 - 4,\quad g(x) = \sqrt{3 - x}$

In Exercises 133 and 134, find (a) $f \circ g$ and (b) $g \circ f$. Find the domain of each function and each composite function.

133. $f(x) = \frac{1}{3}x - 3,\quad g(x) = 3x + 1$

134. $f(x) = x^3 - 4,\quad g(x) = \sqrt[3]{x + 7}$

In Exercises 135 and 136, find two functions f and g such that $(f \circ g)(x) = h(x)$. (There are many correct answers.)

135. $h(x) = (6x - 5)^3$

136. $h(x) = \sqrt[3]{x + 2}$

137. ***Electronics Sales*** The factory sales (in millions of dollars) for VCRs $v(t)$ and DVD players $d(t)$ from 1997 to 2003 can be approximated by the functions

$$v(t) = -31.86t^2 + 233.6t + 2594$$

and

$$d(t) = -4.18t^2 + 571.0t - 3706$$

where t represents the year, with $t = 7$ corresponding to 1997. (Source: Consumer Electronics Association)

(a) Find and interpret $(v + d)(t)$.

(b) Use a graphing utility to graph $v(t)$, $d(t)$, and the function from part (a) in the same viewing window.

(c) Find $(v + d)(10)$. Use the graph in part (b) to verify your result.

138. ***Bacteria Count*** The number N of bacteria in a refrigerated food is given by

$$N(T) = 25T^2 - 50T + 300, \quad 2 \le T \le 20$$

where T is the temperature of the food in degrees Celsius. When the food is removed from refrigeration, the temperature of the food is given by

$$T(t) = 2t + 1, \quad 0 \le t \le 9$$

where t is the time in hours (a) Find the composition $N(T(t))$, and interpret its meaning in context, and (b) find the time when the bacterial count reaches 750.

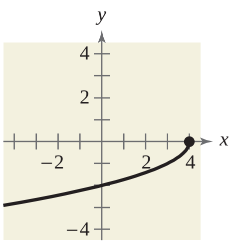
1.9 **In Exercises 139 and 140, find the inverse function of f informally. Verify that $f(f^{-1}(x)) = x$ and $f^{-1}(f(x)) = x$.**

139. $f(x) = x - 7$

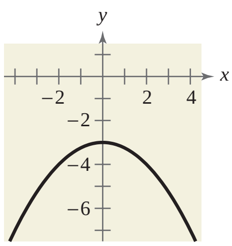
140. $f(x) = x + 5$

In Exercises 141 and 142, determine whether the function has an inverse function.

141.



142.



In Exercises 143–146, use a graphing utility to graph the function, and use the Horizontal Line Test to determine whether the function is one-to-one and so has an inverse function.

143. $f(x) = 4 - \frac{1}{3}x$

144. $f(x) = (x - 1)^2$

145. $h(t) = \dfrac{2}{t - 3}$

146. $g(x) = \sqrt{x + 6}$

In Exercises 147–150, (a) find the inverse function of f, (b) graph both f and f^{-1} on the same set of coordinate axes, (c) describe the relationship between the graphs of f and f^{-1}, and (d) state the domains and ranges of f and f^{-1}.

147. $f(x) = \frac{1}{2}x - 3$

148. $f(x) = 5x - 7$

149. $f(x) = \sqrt{x + 1}$

150. $f(x) = x^3 + 2$

In Exercises 151 and 152, restrict the domain of the function f to an interval over which the function is increasing and determine f^{-1} over that interval.

151. $f(x) = 2(x - 4)^2$

152. $f(x) = |x - 2|$

1.10 **153.** ***Median Income*** The median incomes I (in thousands of dollars) for married-couple families in the United States from 1995 through 2002 are shown in the table. A linear model that approximates these data is

$$I = 2.09t + 37.2$$

where t represents the year, with $t = 5$ corresponding to 1995. (Source: U.S. Census Bureau)

Year	Median income, I
1995	47.1
1996	49.7
1997	51.6
1998	54.2
1999	56.5
2000	59.1
2001	60.3
2002	61.1

(a) Plot the actual data and the model on the same set of coordinate axes.

(b) How closely does the model represent the data?

154. ***Data Analysis: Electronic Games*** The table shows the factory sales S (in millions of dollars) of electronic gaming software in the United States from 1995 through 2003. (Source: Consumer Electronics Association)

Year	Sales, S
1995	3000
1996	3500
1997	3900
1998	4480
1999	5100
2000	5850
2001	6725
2002	7375
2003	7744

(a) Use a graphing utility to create a scatter plot of the data. Let t represent the year, with $t = 5$ corresponding to 1995.

(b) Use the *regression* feature of a graphing utility to find an equation of the least squares regression line that fits the data. Identify the correlation coefficient. Does the model appear to be a good fit? Explain.

(c) Use the results of parts (a) and (b) to graph the scatter plot and the model in the same viewing window. How closely does the model represent the data?

(d) Use the model to estimate the factory sales of electronic gaming software in the year 2008.

(e) Interpret the meaning of the slope of the linear model in the context of the problem.

155. ***Measurement*** You notice a billboard indicating that it is 2.5 miles or 4 kilometers to the next restaurant of a national fast-food chain. Use this information to find a mathematical model that relates miles to kilometers. Then use the model to find the numbers of kilometers in 2 miles and 10 miles.

156. ***Energy*** The power P produced by a wind turbine is proportional to the cube of the wind speed S. A wind speed of 27 miles per hour produces a power output of 750 kilowatts. Find the output for a wind speed of 40 miles per hour.

157. ***Frictional Force*** The frictional force F between the tires and the road required to keep a car on a curved section of a highway is directly proportional to the square of the speed s of the car. If the speed of the car is doubled, the force will change by what factor?

158. ***Demand*** A company has found that the daily demand x for its boxes of chocolates is inversely proportional to the price p. When the price is \$5, the demand is 800 boxes. Approximate the demand when the price is increased to \$6.

159. ***Travel Time*** The travel time between two cities is inversely proportional to the average speed. A train travels between the cities in 3 hours at an average speed of 65 miles per hour. How long would it take to travel between the cities at an average speed of 80 miles per hour?

160. ***Cost*** The cost of constructing a wooden box with a square base varies jointly as the height of the box and the square of the width of the box. A box of height 16 inches and width 6 inches costs \$28.80. How much would a box of height 14 inches and width 8 inches cost?

Synthesis

True or False? **In Exercises 161–163, determine whether the statement is true or false. Justify your answer.**

161. Relative to the graph of $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$, the function given by $h(x) = -\sqrt{x+9} - 13$ is shifted 9 units to the left and 13 units downward, then reflected in the x-axis.

162. If f and g are two inverse functions, then the domain of g is equal to the range of f.

163. If y is directly proportional to x, then x is directly proportional to y.

164. ***Writing*** Explain the difference between the Vertical Line Test and the Horizontal Line Test.

165. ***Writing*** Explain how to tell whether a relation between two variables is a function.

1 Chapter Test

Take this test as you would take a test in class. When you are finished, check your work against the answers given in the back of the book.

1. Plot the points $(-2, 5)$ and $(6, 0)$. Find the coordinates of the midpoint of the line segment joining the points and the distance between the points.
2. A cylindrical can has a volume of 600 cubic centimeters and a radius of 4 centimeters. Find the height of the can.

In Exercises 3–5, use intercepts and symmetry to sketch the graph of the equation.

3. $y = 3 - 5x$ 4. $y = 4 - |x|$ 5. $y = x^2 - 1$

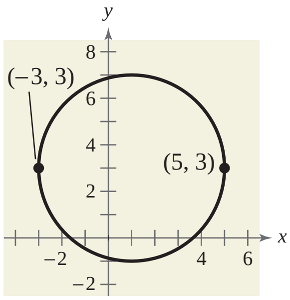


FIGURE FOR 6

6. Write the standard form of the equation of the circle shown at the left.

In Exercises 7 and 8, find an equation of the line passing through the points.

7. $(2, -3), (-4, 9)$ 8. $(3, 0.8), (7, -6)$

9. Find equations of the lines that pass through the point $(3, 8)$ and are (a) parallel to and (b) perpendicular to the line $-4x + 7y = -5$.
10. Evaluate $f(x) = \dfrac{\sqrt{x+9}}{x^2 - 81}$ at each value: (a) $f(7)$ (b) $f(-5)$ (c) $f(x - 9)$.
11. Determine the domain of $f(x) = \sqrt{100 - x^2}$.

In Exercises 12–14, (a) find the zeros of the function, (b) use a graphing utility to graph the function, (c) approximate the intervals over which the function is increasing, decreasing, or constant, and (d) determine whether the function is even, odd, or neither.

12. $f(x) = 2x^6 + 5x^4 - x^2$ 13. $f(x) = 4x\sqrt{3 - x}$ 14. $f(x) = |x + 5|$

15. Sketch the graph of $f(x) = \begin{cases} 3x + 7, & x \le -3 \\ 4x^2 - 1, & x > -3 \end{cases}$.

In Exercises 16 and 17, identify the parent function in the transformation. Then sketch a graph of the function.

16. $h(x) = -[\![x]\!]$ 17. $h(x) = -\sqrt{x + 5} + 8$

In Exercises 18 and 19, find (a) $(f + g)(x)$, (b) $(f - g)(x)$, (c) $(fg)(x)$, (d) $(f/g)(x)$, (e) $(f \circ g)(x)$, and (f) $(g \circ f)(x)$.

18. $f(x) = 3x^2 - 7,\quad g(x) = -x^2 - 4x + 5$ 19. $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{x},\quad g(x) = 2\sqrt{x}$

In Exercises 20–22, determine whether or not the function has an inverse function, and if so, find the inverse function.

20. $f(x) = x^3 + 8$ 21. $f(x) = |x^2 - 3| + 6$ 22. $f(x) = 3x\sqrt{x}$

In Exercises 23–25, find a mathematical model representing the statement. (In each case, determine the constant of proportionality.)

23. v varies directly as the square root of s. ($v = 24$ when $s = 16$.)
24. A varies jointly as x and y. ($A = 500$ when $x = 15$ and $y = 8$.)
25. b varies inversely as a. ($b = 32$ when $a = 1.5$.)

Proofs in Mathematics

What does the word *proof* mean to you? In mathematics, the word *proof* is used to mean simply a valid argument. When you are proving a statement or theorem, you must use facts, definitions, and accepted properties in a logical order. You can also use previously proved theorems in your proof. For instance, the Distance Formula is used in the proof of the Midpoint Formula below. There are several different proof methods, which you will see in later chapters.

The Midpoint Formula *(p. 5)*

The midpoint of the line segment joining the points (x_1, y_1) and (x_2, y_2) is given by the Midpoint Formula

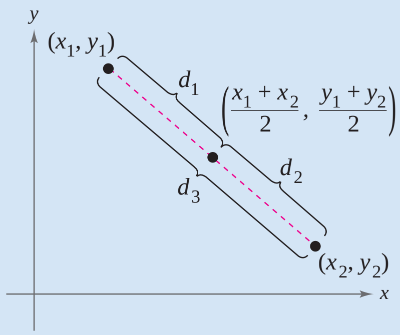
$$\text{Midpoint} = \left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right).$$

The Cartesian Plane

The Cartesian plane was named after the French mathematician René Descartes (1596–1650). While Descartes was lying in bed, he noticed a fly buzzing around on the square ceiling tiles. He discovered that the position of the fly could be described by which ceiling tile the fly landed on. This led to the development of the Cartesian plane. Descartes felt that a coordinate plane could be used to facilitate description of the positions of objects.

Proof

Using the figure, you must show that $d_1 = d_2$ and $d_1 + d_2 = d_3$.



By the Distance Formula, you obtain

$$d_1 = \sqrt{\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2} - x_1\right)^2 + \left(\frac{y_1 + y_2}{2} - y_1\right)^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$d_2 = \sqrt{\left(x_2 - \frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}\right)^2 + \left(y_2 - \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$d_3 = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

So, it follows that $d_1 = d_2$ and $d_1 + d_2 = d_3$.

Problem Solving

This collection of thought-provoking and challenging exercises further explores and expands upon concepts learned in this chapter.

1. As a salesperson, you receive a monthly salary of \$2000, plus a commission of 7% of sales. You are offered a new job at \$2300 per month, plus a commission of 5% of sales.

(a) Write a linear equation for your current monthly wage W_1 in terms of your monthly sales S.

(b) Write a linear equation for the monthly wage W_2 of your new job offer in terms of the monthly sales S.

(c) Use a graphing utility to graph both equations in the same viewing window. Find the point of intersection. What does it signify?

(d) You think you can sell \$20,000 per month. Should you change jobs? Explain.

2. For the numbers 2 through 9 on a telephone keypad (see figure), create two relations: one mapping numbers onto letters, and the other mapping letters onto numbers. Are both relations functions? Explain.

3. What can be said about the sum and difference of each of the following?

(a) Two even functions (b) Two odd functions

(c) An odd function and an even function

4. The two functions given by

$$f(x) = x \quad \text{and} \quad g(x) = -x$$

are their own inverse functions. Graph each function and explain why this is true. Graph other linear functions that are their own inverse functions. Find a general formula for a family of linear functions that are their own inverse functions.

5. Prove that a function of the following form is even.

$$y = a_{2n}x^{2n} + a_{2n-2}x^{2n-2} + \cdot \cdot \cdot + a_2x^2 + a_0$$

6. A miniature golf professional is trying to make a hole-in-one on the miniature golf green shown. A coordinate plane is placed over the golf green. The golf ball is at the point (2.5, 2) and the hole is at the point (9.5, 2). The professional wants to bank the ball off the side wall of the green at the point (x, y). Find the coordinates of the point (x, y). Then write an equation for the path of the ball.

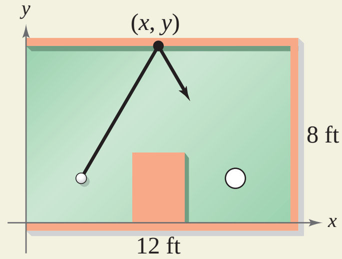


FIGURE FOR 6

7. At 2:00 P.M. on April 11, 1912, the *Titanic* left Cobh, Ireland, on her voyage to New York City. At 11:40 P.M. on April 14, the *Titanic* struck an iceberg and sank, having covered only about 2100 miles of the approximately 3400-mile trip.

(a) What was the total duration of the voyage in hours?

(b) What was the average speed in miles per hour?

(c) Write a function relating the distance of the *Titantic* from New York City and the number of hours traveled. Find the domain and range of the function.

(d) Graph the function from part (c).

8. Consider the function given by $f(x) = -x^2 + 4x - 3$. Find the average rate of change of the function from x_1 to x_2.

(a) $x_1 = 1, x_2 = 2$ (b) $x_1 = 1, x_2 = 1.5$

(c) $x_1 = 1, x_2 = 1.25$

(d) $x_1 = 1, x_2 = 1.125$

(e) $x_1 = 1, x_2 = 1.0625$

(f) Does the average rate of change seem to be approaching one value? If so, what value?

(g) Find the equations of the secant lines through the points $(x_1, f(x_1))$ and $(x_2, f(x_2))$ for parts (a)–(e).

(h) Find the equation of the line through the point $(1, f(1))$ using your answer from part (f) as the slope of the line.

9. Consider the functions given by $f(x) = 4x$ and $g(x) = x + 6$.

(a) Find $(f \circ g)(x)$.

(b) Find $(f \circ g)^{-1}(x)$.

(c) Find $f^{-1}(x)$ and $g^{-1}(x)$.

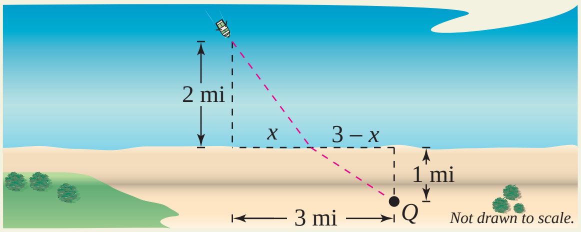
(d) Find $(g^{-1} \circ f^{-1})(x)$ and compare the result with that of part (b).

(e) Repeat parts (a) through (d) for $f(x) = x^3 + 1$ and $g(x) = 2x$.

(f) Write two one-to-one functions f and g, and repeat parts (a) through (d) for these functions.

(g) Make a conjecture about $(f \circ g)^{-1}(x)$ and $(g^{-1} \circ f^{-1})(x)$.

10. You are in a boat 2 miles from the nearest point on the coast. You are to travel to a point Q, 3 miles down the coast and 1 mile inland (see figure). You can row at 2 miles per hour and you can walk at 4 miles per hour.



(a) Write the total time T of the trip as a function of x.

(b) Determine the domain of the function.

(c) Use a graphing utility to graph the function. Be sure to choose an appropriate viewing window.

(d) Use the *zoom* and *trace* features to find the value of x that minimizes T.

(e) Write a brief paragraph interpreting these values.

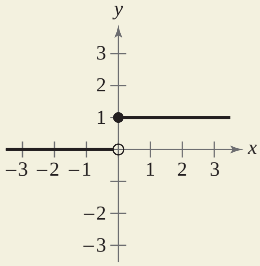
11. The **Heaviside function** $H(x)$ is widely used in engineering applications. (See figure.) To print an enlarged copy of the graph, go to the website *www.mathgraphs.com*.

$$H(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & x \geq 0 \\ 0, & x < 0 \end{cases}$$

Sketch the graph of each function by hand.

(a) $H(x) - 2$ (b) $H(x - 2)$ (c) $-H(x)$

(d) $H(-x)$ (e) $\frac{1}{2}H(x)$ (f) $-H(x - 2) + 2$



12. Let $f(x) = \dfrac{1}{1 - x}$.

(a) What are the domain and range of f?

(b) Find $f(f(x))$. What is the domain of this function?

(c) Find $f(f(f(x)))$. Is the graph a line? Why or why not?

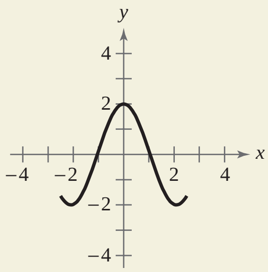
13. Show that the Associative Property holds for compositions of functions—that is,

$$(f \circ (g \circ h))(x) = ((f \circ g) \circ h)(x).$$

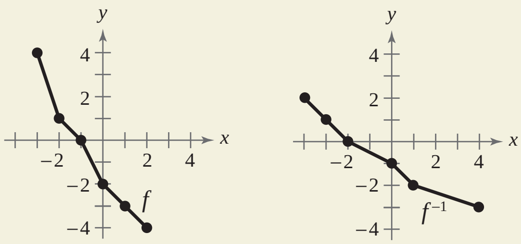
14. Consider the graph of the function f shown in the figure. Use this graph to sketch the graph of each function. To print an enlarged copy of the graph, go to the website *www.mathgraphs.com*.

(a) $f(x + 1)$ (b) $f(x) + 1$ (c) $2f(x)$ (d) $f(-x)$

(e) $-f(x)$ (f) $|f(x)|$ (g) $f(|x|)$



15. Use the graphs of f and f^{-1} to complete each table of function values.



(a)

x	-4	-2	0	4
$(f(f^{-1}(x))$				

(b)

x	-3	-2	0	1
$(f + f^{-1})(x)$				

(c)

x	-3	-2	0	1
$(f \cdot f^{-1})(x)$				

(d)

x	-4	-3	0	4
$\lvert f^{-1}(x)\rvert$				

1.10 Mathematical Modeling and Variation

What you should learn

- Use mathematical models to approximate sets of data points.
- Use the *regression* feature of a graphing utility to find the equation of a least squares regression line.
- Write mathematical models for direct variation.
- Write mathematical models for direct variation as an *n*th power.
- Write mathematical models for inverse variation.
- Write mathematical models for joint variation.

Why you should learn it

You can use functions as models to represent a wide variety of real-life data sets. For instance, in Exercise 71 on page 113, a variation model can be used to model the water temperature of the ocean at various depths.

Introduction

You have already studied some techniques for fitting models to data. For instance, in Section 1.3, you learned how to find the equation of a line that passes through two points. In this section, you will study other techniques for fitting models to data: *least squares regression* and *direct and inverse variation*. The resulting models are either polynomial functions or rational functions. (Rational functions will be studied in Chapter 2.)

Example 1 A Mathematical Model

The numbers of insured commercial banks y (in thousands) in the United States for the years 1996 to 2001 are shown in the table. (Source: Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation)

Year	Insured commercial banks, y
1996	9.53
1997	9.14
1998	8.77
1999	8.58
2000	8.32
2001	8.08

A linear model that approximates the data is $y = -0.283t + 11.14$ for $6 \le t \le 11$, where t is the year, with $t = 6$ corresponding to 1996. Plot the actual data *and* the model on the same graph. How closely does the model represent the data?

Solution

The actual data are plotted in Figure 1.100, along with the graph of the linear model. From the graph, it appears that the model is a "good fit" for the actual data. You can see how well the model fits by comparing the actual values of y with the values of y given by the model. The values given by the model are labeled y^* in the table below.

t	6	7	8	9	10	11
y	9.53	9.14	8.77	8.58	8.32	8.08
y^*	9.44	9.16	8.88	8.59	8.31	8.03

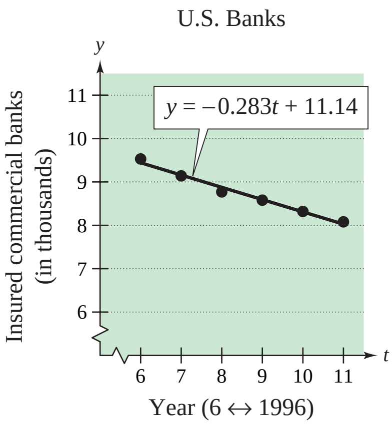


FIGURE 1.100

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 1.

Note in Example 1 that you could have chosen any two points to find a line that fits the data. However, the given linear model was found using the *regression* feature of a graphing utility and is the line that *best* fits the data. This concept of a "best-fitting" line is discussed on the next page.

Least Squares Regression and Graphing Utilities

So far in this text, you have worked with many different types of mathematical models that approximate real-life data. In some instances the model was given (as in Example 1), whereas in other instances you were asked to find the model using simple algebraic techniques or a graphing utility.

To find a model that approximates the data most accurately, statisticians use a measure called the **sum of square differences,** which is the sum of the squares of the differences between actual data values and model values. The "best-fitting" linear model, called the **least squares regression line,** is the one with the least sum of square differences. Recall that you can approximate this line visually by plotting the data points and drawing the line that appears to fit best—or you can enter the data points into a calculator or computer and use the *linear regression* feature of the calculator or computer. When you use the *regression* feauture of a graphing calculator or computer program, you will notice that the program may also output an "r-value." This r-value is the **correlation coefficient** of the data and gives a measure of how well the model fits the data. The closer the value of $|r|$ is to 1, the better the fit.

Example 2 Finding a Least Squares Regression Line

The amounts p (in millions of dollars) of total annual prize money awarded at the Indianapolis 500 race from 1995 to 2004 are shown in the table. Construct a scatter plot that represents the data and find the least squares regression line for the data. (Source: indy500.com)

Year	Prize money, p
1995	8.06
1996	8.11
1997	8.61
1998	8.72
1999	9.05
2000	9.48
2001	9.61
2002	10.03
2003	10.15
2004	10.25

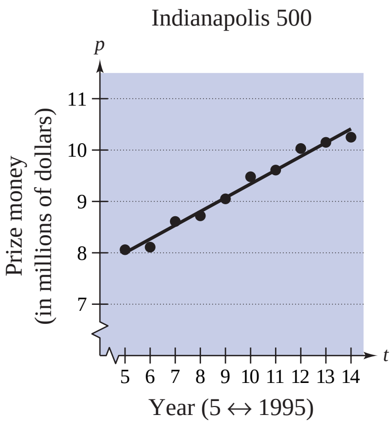


FIGURE 1.101

t	p	p^*
5	8.06	8.00
6	8.11	8.27
7	8.61	8.54
8	8.72	8.80
9	9.05	9.07
10	9.48	9.34
11	9.61	9.61
12	10.03	9.88
13	10.15	10.14
14	10.25	10.41

Solution

Let $t = 5$ represent 1995. The scatter plot for the points is shown in Figure 1.101. Using the *regression* feature of a graphing utility, you can determine that the equation of the least squares regression line is

$$p = 0.268t + 6.66.$$

To check this model, compare the actual p-values with the p-values given by the model, which are labeled $p*$ in the table at the left. The correlation coefficient for this model is $r \approx 0.991$, which implies that the model is a good fit.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 7.

Direct Variation

There are two basic types of linear models. The more general model has a y-intercept that is nonzero.

$$y = mx + b, \quad b \neq 0$$

The simpler model

$$y = kx$$

has a y-intercept that is zero. In the simpler model, y is said to **vary directly** as x, or to be **directly proportional** to x.

Direct Variation

The following statements are equivalent.

1. y **varies directly** as x.

2. y is **directly proportional** to x.

3. $y = kx$ for some nonzero constant k.

k is the **constant of variation** or the **constant of proportionality.**

Example 3 Direct Variation

In Pennsylvania, the state income tax is directly proportional to *gross income*. You are working in Pennsylvania and your state income tax deduction is \$46.05 for a gross monthly income of \$1500. Find a mathematical model that gives the Pennsylvania state income tax in terms of gross income.

Solution

Verbal Model: State income tax $=$ k $\cdot$ Gross income

Labels: State income tax $= y$ (dollars)
Gross income $= x$ (dollars)
Income tax rate $= k$ (percent in decimal form)

Equation: $y = kx$

To solve for k, substitute the given information into the equation $y = kx$, and then solve for k.

$$y = kx \qquad \text{Write direct variation model.}$$

$$46.05 = k(1500) \qquad \text{Substitute } y = 46.05 \text{ and } x = 1500.$$

$$0.0307 = k \qquad \text{Simplify.}$$

So, the equation (or model) for state income tax in Pennsylvania is

$$y = 0.0307x.$$

In other words, Pennsylvania has a state income tax rate of 3.07% of gross income. The graph of this equation is shown in Figure 1.102.

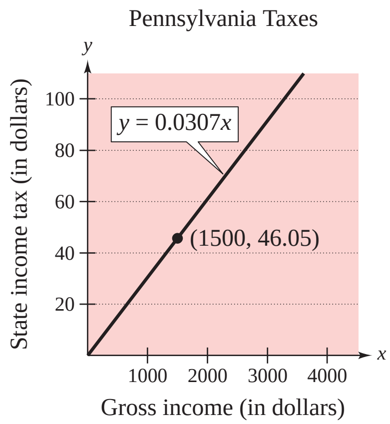


FIGURE 1.102

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 33.

Direct Variation as an *n*th Power

Another type of direct variation relates one variable to a *power* of another variable. For example, in the formula for the area of a circle

$$A = \pi r^2$$

the area A is directly proportional to the square of the radius r. Note that for this formula, π is the constant of proportionality.

STUDY TIP

Note that the direct variation model $y = kx$ is a special case of $y = kx^n$ with $n = 1$.

Direct Variation as an *n*th Power

The following statements are equivalent.

1. y **varies directly as the *n*th power** of x.
2. y is **directly proportional to the *n*th power** of x.
3. $y = kx^n$ for some constant k.

Example 4 Direct Variation as *n*th Power

The distance a ball rolls down an inclined plane is directly proportional to the square of the time it rolls. During the first second, the ball rolls 8 feet. (See Figure 1.103.)

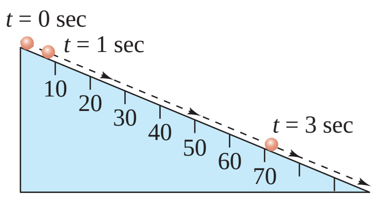


FIGURE 1.103

a. Write an equation relating the distance traveled to the time.

b. How far will the ball roll during the first 3 seconds?

Solution

a. Letting d be the distance (in feet) the ball rolls and letting t be the time (in seconds), you have

$$d = kt^2.$$

Now, because $d = 8$ when $t = 1$, you can see that $k = 8$, as follows.

$$d = kt^2$$

$$8 = k(1)^2$$

$$8 = k$$

So, the equation relating distance to time is

$$d = 8t^2.$$

b. When $t = 3$, the distance traveled is $d = 8(3)^2 = 8(9) = 72$ feet.

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 63.

In Examples 3 and 4, the direct variations are such that an *increase* in one variable corresponds to an *increase* in the other variable. This is also true in the model $d = \frac{1}{5}F$, $F > 0$, where an increase in F results in an increase in d. You should not, however, assume that this always occurs with direct variation. For example, in the model $y = -3x$, an increase in x results in a *decrease* in y, and yet y is said to vary directly as x.

Inverse Variation

Inverse Variation

The following statements are equivalent.

1. y **varies inversely** as x.

2. y is **inversely proportional** to x.

3. $y = \dfrac{k}{x}$ for some constant k.

If x and y are related by an equation of the form $y = k/x^n$, then y varies inversely as the nth power of x (or y is inversely proportional to the nth power of x).

Some applications of variation involve problems with *both* direct and inverse variation in the same model. These types of models are said to have **combined variation.**

Example 5 Direct and Inverse Variation

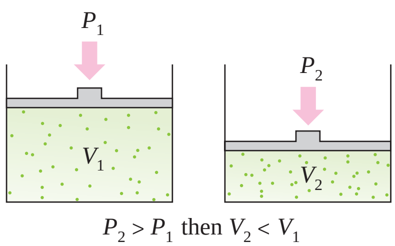


FIGURE 1.104 *If the temperature is held constant and pressure increases, volume decreases.*

A gas law states that the volume of an enclosed gas varies directly as the temperature *and* inversely as the pressure, as shown in Figure 1.104. The pressure of a gas is 0.75 kilogram per square centimeter when the temperature is 294 K and the volume is 8000 cubic centimeters. (a) Write an equation relating pressure, temperature, and volume. (b) Find the pressure when the temperature is 300 K and the volume is 7000 cubic centimeters.

Solution

a. Let V be volume (in cubic centimeters), let P be pressure (in kilograms per square centimeter), and let T be temperature (in Kelvin). Because V varies directly as T and inversely as P, you have

$$V = \frac{kT}{P}.$$

Now, because $P = 0.75$ when $T = 294$ and $V = 8000$, you have

$$8000 = \frac{k(294)}{0.75}$$

$$k = \frac{6000}{294} = \frac{1000}{49}.$$

So, the equation relating pressure, temperature, and volume is

$$V = \frac{1000}{49}\left(\frac{T}{P}\right).$$

b. When $T = 300$ and $V = 7000$, the pressure is

$$P = \frac{1000}{49}\left(\frac{300}{7000}\right) = \frac{300}{343} \approx 0.87 \text{ kilogram per square centimeter.}$$

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 65.

Joint Variation

In Example 5, note that when a direct variation and an inverse variation occur in the same statement, they are coupled with the word "and." To describe two different *direct* variations in the same statement, the word **jointly** is used.

Joint Variation

The following statements are equivalent.

1. z **varies jointly** as x and y.
2. z is **jointly proportional** to x and y.
3. $z = kxy$ for some constant k.

If x, y, and z are related by an equation of the form

$$z = kx^n y^m$$

then z varies jointly as the nth power of x and the mth power of y.

Example 6 Joint Variation

The *simple* interest for a certain savings account is jointly proportional to the time and the principal. After one quarter (3 months), the interest on a principal of \$5000 is \$43.75.

a. Write an equation relating the interest, principal, and time.

b. Find the interest after three quarters.

Solution

a. Let $I =$ interest (in dollars), $P =$ principal (in dollars), and $t =$ time (in years). Because I is jointly proportional to P and t, you have

$$I = kPt.$$

For $I = 43.75$, $P = 5000$, and $t = \frac{1}{4}$, you have

$$43.75 = k(5000)\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)$$

which implies that $k = 4(43.75)/5000 = 0.035$. So, the equation relating interest, principal, and time is

$$I = 0.035Pt$$

which is the familiar equation for simple interest where the constant of proportionality, 0.035, represents an annual interest rate of 3.5%.

b. When $P = \$5000$ and $t = \frac{3}{4}$, the interest is

$$I = (0.035)(5000)\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)$$

$$= \$131.25.$$

CHECKPOINT Now try Exercise 67.

1.10 Exercises

VOCABULARY CHECK: Fill in the blanks.

1. Two techniques for fitting models to data are called direct ________ and least squares ________.

2. Statisticians use a measure called ________ of________ ________ to find a model that approximates a set of data most accurately.

3. An r-value of a set of data, also called a ________ ________, gives a measure of how well a model fits a set of data.

4. Direct variation models can be described as y varies directly as x, or y is ________ ________ to x.

5. In direct variation models of the form $y = kx$, k is called the ________ of ________.

6. The direct variation model $y = kx^n$ can be described as y varies directly as the nth power of x, or y is ________ ________ to the nth power of x.

7. The mathematical model $y = \dfrac{k}{x}$ is an example of ________ variation.

8. Mathematical models that involve both direct and inverse variation are said to have ________ variation.

9. The joint variation model $z = kxy$ can be described as z varies jointly as x and y, or z is ________ ________ to x and y.

---

1. *Employment* The total numbers of employees (in thousands) in the United States from 1992 to 2002 are given by the following ordered pairs.

(1992, 128,105)	(1998, 137,673)
(1993, 129,200)	(1999, 139,368)
(1994, 131,056)	(2000, 142,583)
(1995, 132,304)	(2001, 143,734)
(1996, 133,943)	(2002, 144,683)
(1997, 136,297)	

A linear model that approximates the data is $y = 1767.0t + 123{,}916$, where y represents the number of employees (in thousands) and $t = 2$ represents 1992. Plot the actual data and the model on the same set of coordinate axes. How closely does the model represent the data? (Source: U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics)

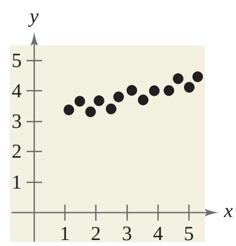
2. *Sports* The winning times (in minutes) in the women's 400-meter freestyle swimming event in the Olympics from 1948 to 2004 are given by the following ordered pairs.

(1948, 5.30)	(1980, 4.15)
(1952, 5.20)	(1984, 4.12)
(1956, 4.91)	(1988, 4.06)
(1960, 4.84)	(1992, 4.12)
(1964, 4.72)	(1996, 4.12)
(1968, 4.53)	(2000, 4.10)
(1972, 4.32)	(2004, 4.09)
(1976, 4.16)	

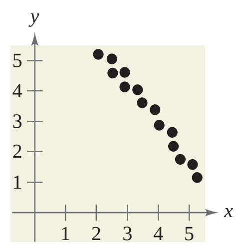
A linear model that approximates the data is $y = -0.022t + 5.03$, where y represents the winning time (in minutes) and $t = 0$ represents 1950. Plot the actual data and the model on the same set of coordinate axes. How closely does the model represent the data? Does it appear that another type of model may be a better fit? Explain. (Source: *The World Almanac and Book of Facts*)

In Exercises 3–6, sketch the line that you think best approximates the data in the scatter plot. Then find an equation of the line. To print an enlarged copy of the graph, go to the website *www.mathgraphs.com*.

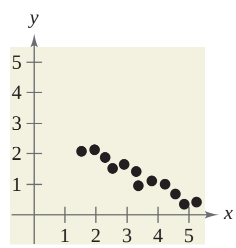
3.



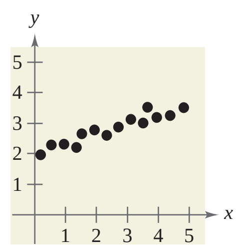
4.



5.



6.



7. ***Sports*** The lengths (in feet) of the winning men's discus throws in the Olympics from 1912 to 2004 are listed below. (Source: *The World Almanac and Book of Facts*)

1912	148.3	1952	180.5	1980	218.7
1920	146.6	1956	184.9	1984	218.5
1924	151.3	1960	194.2	1988	225.8
1928	155.3	1964	200.1	1992	213.7
1932	162.3	1968	212.5	1996	227.7
1936	165.6	1972	211.3	2000	227.3
1948	173.2	1976	221.5	2004	229.3

(a) Sketch a scatter plot of the data. Let y represent the length of the winning discus throw (in feet) and let $t = 12$ represent 1912.

(b) Use a straightedge to sketch the best-fitting line through the points and find an equation of the line.

(c) Use the *regression* feature of a graphing utility to find an equation of the least squares regression line that fits the data. Identify the correlation coefficient. Does the model appear to be a good fit? Explain.

(d) Compare the linear model you found in part (b) with the linear model given by the graphing utility in part (c).

(e) Use the models from parts (b) and (c) to estimate the winning men's discus throw in the year 2008.

(f) Use your school's library, the Internet, or some other reference source to analyze the accuracy of the estimate in part (e).

8. ***Revenue*** The total revenues (in millions of dollars) for Outback Steakhouse from 1995 to 2003 are listed below. (Source: Outback Steakhouse, Inc.)

1995	664.0	1998	1358.9	2001	2127.0
1996	937.4	1999	1646.0	2002	2362.1
1997	1151.6	2000	1906.0	2003	2744.4

(a) Sketch a scatter plot of the data. Let y represent the total revenue (in millions of dollars) and let $t = 5$ represent 1995.

(b) Use a straightedge to sketch the best-fitting line through the points and find an equation of the line.

(c) Use the *regression* feature of a graphing utility to find an equation of the least squares regression line that fits the data. Identify the correlation coefficient. Does the model appear to be a good fit? Explain.

(d) Compare the linear model you found in part (b) with the linear model given by the graphing utility in part (c).

(e) Use the models from parts (b) and (c) to estimate the revenues of Outback Steakhouse in 2005.

(f) Use your school's library, the Internet, or some other reference source to analyze the accuracy of the estimate in part (e).

9. ***Data Analysis: Broadway Shows*** The table shows the annual gross ticket sales S (in millions of dollars) for Broadway shows in New York City from 1995 through 2004. (Source: The League of American Theatres and Producers, Inc.)

Year	Sales, S
1995	406
1996	436
1997	499
1998	558
1999	588
2000	603
2001	666
2002	643
2003	721
2004	771

(a) Use a graphing utility to create a scatter plot of the data. Let $t = 5$ represent 1995.

(b) Use the *regression* feature of a graphing utility to find an equation of the least squares regression line that fits the data. Identify the correlation coefficient. Does the model appear to be a good fit? Explain.

(c) Use the graphing utility to graph the scatter plot you found in part (a) and the model you found in part (b) in the same viewing window. How closely does the model represent the data?

(d) Use the model to estimate the annual gross ticket sales in 2005 and 2007.

(e) Interpret the meaning of the slope of the linear model in the context of the problem.

10. ***Data Analysis: Television Households*** The table shows the numbers x (in millions) of households with cable television and the numbers y (in millions) of households with color television sets in the United States from 1995 through 2002. (Source: Nielson Media Research; Television Bureau of Advertising, Inc.)

Households with cable, x	Households with color TV, y
63	94
65	95
66	97
67	98
75	99
77	101
80	102
86	105

(a) Use the *regression* feature of a graphing utility to find an equation of the least squares regression line that fits the data. Identify the correlation coefficient. Does the model appear to be a good fit? Explain.

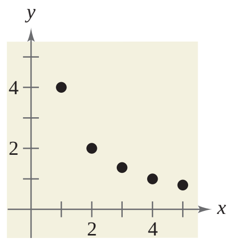
(b) Use the graphing utility to create a scatter plot of the data. Then graph the model you found in part (a) and the scatter plot in the same viewing window. How closely does the model represent the data?

(c) Use the model to estimate the number of households with color television sets if the number of households with cable television is 90 million.

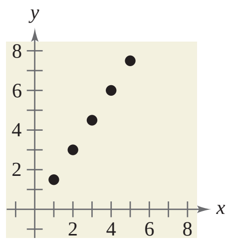
(d) Interpret the meaning of the slope of the linear model in the context of the problem.

Think About It **In Exercises 11 and 12, use the graph to determine whether y varies directly as some power of x or inversely as some power of x. Explain.**

11.



12.



In Exercises 13–16, use the given value of k to complete the table for the direct variation model $y = kx^2$. Plot the points on a rectangular coordinate system.

x	2	4	6	8	10
$y = kx^2$					

13. $k = 1$ **14.** $k = 2$

15. $k = \frac{1}{2}$ **16.** $k = \frac{1}{4}$

In Exercises 17–20, use the given value of k to complete the table for the inverse variation model

$$y = \frac{k}{x^2}.$$

Plot the points on a rectangular coordinate system.

x	2	4	6	8	10
$y = \frac{k}{x^2}$					

17. $k = 2$ **18.** $k = 5$

19. $k = 10$ **20.** $k = 20$

In Exercises 21–24, determine whether the variation model is of the form $y = kx$ or $y = k/x$, and find k.

21.

x	5	10	15	20	25
y	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{5}$

22.

x	5	10	15	20	25
y	2	4	6	8	10

23.

x	5	10	15	20	25
y	-3.5	-7	-10.5	-14	-17.5

24.

x	5	10	15	20	25
y	24	12	8	6	$\frac{24}{5}$

Direct Variation **In Exercises 25–28, assume that y is directly proportional to x. Use the given x-value and y-value to find a linear model that relates y and x.**

25. $x = 5, y = 12$

26. $x = 2, y = 14$

27. $x = 10, y = 2050$

28. $x = 6, y = 580$

29. ***Simple Interest*** The simple interest on an investment is directly proportional to the amount of the investment. By investing \$2500 in a certain bond issue, you obtained an interest payment of \$87.50 after 1 year. Find a mathematical model that gives the interest I for this bond issue after 1 year in terms of the amount invested P.

30. ***Simple Interest*** The simple interest on an investment is directly proportional to the amount of the investment. By investing \$5000 in a municipal bond, you obtained an interest payment of \$187.50 after 1 year. Find a mathematical model that gives the interest I for this municipal bond after 1 year in terms of the amount invested P.

31. ***Measurement*** On a yardstick with scales in inches and centimeters, you notice that 13 inches is approximately the same length as 33 centimeters. Use this information to find a mathematical model that relates centimeters to inches. Then use the model to find the numbers of centimeters in 10 inches and 20 inches.

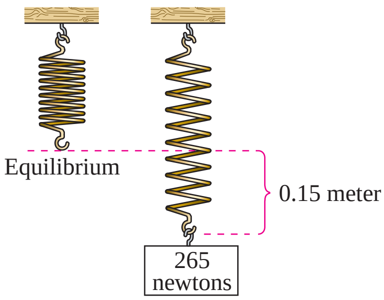
32. ***Measurement*** When buying gasoline, you notice that 14 gallons of gasoline is approximately the same amount of gasoline as 53 liters. Use this information to find a linear model that relates gallons to liters. Then use the model to find the numbers of liters in 5 gallons and 25 gallons.

33. ***Taxes*** Property tax is based on the assessed value of a property. A house that has an assessed value of \$150,000 has a property tax of \$5520. Find a mathematical model that gives the amount of property tax y in terms of the assessed value x of the property. Use the model to find the property tax on a house that has an assessed value of \$200,000.

34. ***Taxes*** State sales tax is based on retail price. An item that sells for \$145.99 has a sales tax of \$10.22. Find a mathematical model that gives the amount of sales tax y in terms of the retail price x. Use the model to find the sales tax on a \$540.50 purchase.

Hooke's Law **In Exercises 35–38, use Hooke's Law for springs, which states that the distance a spring is stretched (or compressed) varies directly as the force on the spring.**

35. A force of 265 newtons stretches a spring 0.15 meter (see figure).



(a) How far will a force of 90 newtons stretch the spring?

(b) What force is required to stretch the spring 0.1 meter?

36. A force of 220 newtons stretches a spring 0.12 meter. What force is required to stretch the spring 0.16 meter?

37. The coiled spring of a toy supports the weight of a child. The spring is compressed a distance of 1.9 inches by the weight of a 25-pound child. The toy will not work properly if its spring is compressed more than 3 inches. What is the weight of the heaviest child who should be allowed to use the toy?

38. An overhead garage door has two springs, one on each side of the door (see figure). A force of 15 pounds is required to stretch each spring 1 foot. Because of a pulley system, the springs stretch only one-half the distance the door travels. The door moves a total of 8 feet, and the springs are at their natural length when the door is open. Find the combined lifting force applied to the door by the springs when the door is closed.

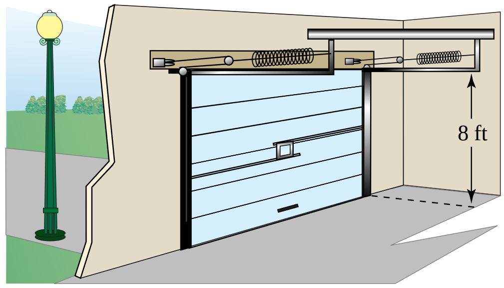


FIGURE FOR 38

In Exercises 39–48, find a mathematical model for the verbal statement.

39. A varies directly as the square of r.

40. V varies directly as the cube of e.

41. y varies inversely as the square of x.

42. h varies inversely as the square root of s.

43. F varies directly as g and inversely as r^2.

44. z is jointly proportional to the square of x and the cube of y.

45. ***Boyle's Law:*** For a constant temperature, the pressure P of a gas is inversely proportional to the volume V of the gas.

46. ***Newton's Law of Cooling:*** The rate of change R of the temperature of an object is proportional to the difference between the temperature T of the object and the temperature T_e of the environment in which the object is placed.

47. ***Newton's Law of Universal Gravitation:*** The gravitational attraction F between two objects of masses m_1 and m_2 is proportional to the product of the masses and inversely proportional to the square of the distance r between the objects.

48. ***Logistic Growth:*** The rate of growth R of a population is jointly proportional to the size S of the population and the difference between S and the maximum population size L that the environment can support.

In Exercises 49–54, write a sentence using the variation terminology of this section to describe the formula.

49. ***Area of a triangle:*** $A = \frac{1}{2}bh$

50. ***Surface area of a sphere:*** $S = 4\pi r^2$

51. ***Volume of a sphere:*** $V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$

52. ***Volume of a right circular cylinder:*** $V = \pi r^2 h$

53. ***Average speed:*** $r = \dfrac{d}{t}$

54. ***Free vibrations:*** $\omega = \sqrt{\dfrac{kg}{W}}$

In Exercises 55–62, find a mathematical model representing the statement. (In each case, determine the constant of proportionality.)

55. A varies directly as r^2. ($A = 9\pi$ when $r = 3$.)

56. y varies inversely as x. ($y = 3$ when $x = 25$.)

57. y is inversely proportional to x. ($y = 7$ when $x = 4$.)

58. z varies jointly as x and y. ($z = 64$ when $x = 4$ and $y = 8$.)

59. F is jointly proportional to r and the third power of s. ($F = 4158$ when $r = 11$ and $s = 3$.)

60. P varies directly as x and inversely as the square of y. $\left(P = \frac{28}{3}\text{ when } x = 42 \text{ and } y = 9.\right)$

61. z varies directly as the square of x and inversely as y. ($z = 6$ when $x = 6$ and $y = 4$.)

62. v varies jointly as p and q and inversely as the square of s. ($v = 1.5$ when $p = 4.1$, $q = 6.3$, and $s = 1.2$.)

Ecology **In Exercises 63 and 64, use the fact that the diameter of the largest particle that can be moved by a stream varies approximately directly as the square of the velocity of the stream.**

63. A stream with a velocity of $\frac{1}{4}$ mile per hour can move coarse sand particles about 0.02 inch in diameter. Approximate the velocity required to carry particles 0.12 inch in diameter.

64. A stream of velocity v can move particles of diameter d or less. By what factor does d increase when the velocity is doubled?

Resistance **In Exercises 65 and 66, use the fact that the resistance of a wire carrying an electrical current is directly proportional to its length and inversely proportional to its cross-sectional area.**

65. If #28 copper wire (which has a diameter of 0.0126 inch) has a resistance of 66.17 ohms per thousand feet, what length of #28 copper wire will produce a resistance of 33.5 ohms?

66. A 14-foot piece of copper wire produces a resistance of 0.05 ohm. Use the constant of proportionality from Exercise 65 to find the diameter of the wire.

67. ***Work*** The work W (in joules) done when lifting an object varies jointly with the mass m (in kilograms) of the object and the height h (in meters) that the object is lifted. The work done when a 120-kilogram object is lifted 1.8 meters is 2116.8 joules. How much work is done when lifting a 100-kilogram object 1.5 meters?

68. ***Spending*** The prices of three sizes of pizza at a pizza shop are as follows.

9-inch: \$8.78, 12-inch: \$11.78, 15-inch: \$14.18

You would expect that the price of a certain size of pizza would be directly proportional to its surface area. Is that the case for this pizza shop? If not, which size of pizza is the best buy?

69. ***Fluid Flow*** The velocity v of a fluid flowing in a conduit is inversely proportional to the cross-sectional area of the conduit. (Assume that the volume of the flow per unit of time is held constant.) Determine the change in the velocity of water flowing from a hose when a person places a finger over the end of the hose to decrease its cross-sectional area by 25%.

70. ***Beam Load*** The maximum load that can be safely supported by a horizontal beam varies jointly as the width of the beam and the square of its depth, and inversely as the length of the beam. Determine the changes in the maximum safe load under the following conditions.

(a) The width and length of the beam are doubled.

(b) The width and depth of the beam are doubled.

(c) All three of the dimensions are doubled.

(d) The depth of the beam is halved.

Model It

71. ***Data Analysis: Ocean Temperatures*** An oceanographer took readings of the water temperatures C (in degrees Celsius) at several depths d (in meters). The data collected are shown in the table.

Depth, d	Temperature, C
1000	4.2°
2000	1.9°
3000	1.4°
4000	1.2°
5000	0.9°

(a) Sketch a scatter plot of the data.

(b) Does it appear that the data can be modeled by the inverse variation model $C = k/d$? If so, find k for each pair of coordinates.

(c) Determine the mean value of k from part (b) to find the inverse variation model $C = k/d$.

(d) Use a graphing utility to plot the data points and the inverse model in part (c).

(e) Use the model to approximate the depth at which the water temperature is 3°C.

72. ***Data Analysis: Physics Experiment*** An experiment in a physics lab requires a student to measure the compressed lengths y (in centimeters) of a spring when various forces of F pounds are applied. The data are shown in the table.

Force, F	Length, y
0	0
2	1.15
4	2.3
6	3.45
8	4.6
10	5.75
12	6.9

(a) Sketch a scatter plot of the data.

(b) Does it appear that the data can be modeled by Hooke's Law? If so, estimate k. (See Exercises 35–38.)

(c) Use the model in part (b) to approximate the force required to compress the spring 9 centimeters.

73. ***Data Analysis: Light Intensity*** A light probe is located x centimeters from a light source, and the intensity y (in microwatts per square centimeter) of the light is measured. The results are shown as ordered pairs (x, y).

(30, 0.1881) (34, 0.1543) (38, 0.1172)

(42, 0.0998) (46, 0.0775) (50, 0.0645)

A model for the data is $y = 262.76/x^{2.12}$.

(a) Use a graphing utility to plot the data points and the model in the same viewing window.

(b) Use the model to approximate the light intensity 25 centimeters from the light source.

74. ***Illumination*** The illumination from a light source varies inversely as the square of the distance from the light source. When the distance from a light source is doubled, how does the illumination change? Discuss this model in terms of the data given in Exercise 73. Give a possible explanation of the difference.

Synthesis

True or False? **In Exercises 75–77, decide whether the statement is true or false. Justify your answer.**

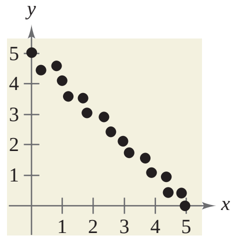
75. If y varies directly as x, then if x increases, y will increase as well.

76. In the equation for kinetic energy, $E = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$, the amount of kinetic energy E is directly proportional to the mass m of an object and the square of its velocity v.

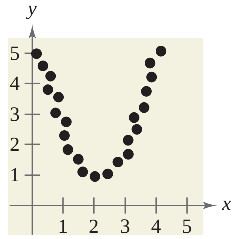
77. If the correlation coefficient for a least squares regression line is close to -1, the regression line cannot be used to describe the data.

78. Discuss how well the data shown in each scatter plot can be approximated by a linear model.

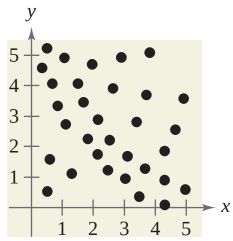
(a)



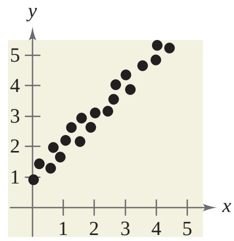
(b)



(c)



(d)



79. ***Writing*** A linear mathematical model for predicting prize winnings at a race is based on data for 3 years. Write a paragraph discussing the potential accuracy or inaccuracy of such a model.

80. ***Research Project*** Use your school's library, the Internet, or some other reference source to find data that you think describe a linear relationship. Create a scatter plot of the data and find the least squares regression line that represents the data points. Interpret the slope and y-intercept in the context of the data. Write a summary of your findings.

Skills Review

In Exercises 81–84, solve the inequality and graph the solution on the real number line.

81. $3x + 2 > 17$

82. $-7x + 10 \leq -1 + x$

83. $|2x - 1| < 9$

84. $|4 - 3x| + 7 \geq 12$

In Exercises 85 and 86, evaluate the function at each value of the independent variable and simplify.

85. $f(x) = \dfrac{x^2 + 5}{x - 3}$

(a) $f(0)$ (b) $f(-3)$ (c) $f(4)$

86. $f(x) = \begin{cases} -x^2 + 10, & x \geq -2 \\ 6x^2 - 1, & x < -2 \end{cases}$

(a) $f(-2)$ (b) $f(1)$ (c) $f(-8)$

87. **Make a Decision** To work an extended application analyzing registered voters in United States, visit this text's website at *college.hmco.com*. *(Data Source: U.S. Census Bureau)*